CHALDEE

READING LESSONS:

CONSISTING OF

THE WHOLE OF THE BIBLICAL CHALDEE,

WITH

A GRAMMATICAL PRAXIS,

AND

AN INTERLINEARY TRANSLATION.

LONDON:

SAMUEL BAGSTER AND SONS,

WAREHOUSE FOR BIBLES, NEW TESTAMENTS, PRAYER BOOKS, LEXICONS,
GRAMMARS, CONCORDANCES, AND PSALTERS,
IN ANCIENT AND MODERN LANGUAGES;
15, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Πολλαι μεν θνητοις Γλωτται, μια δ' Αθανατοισιν.

ADVERTISEMENT.

By the term *Chaldee* is understood that Shemitic dialect in which a few portions of the Old Testament and the Targums are written. The *Biblical* Chaldee consists of Ezra, iv. 8 to vi. 18. and vii. 12–26.; Jer. x. 11; and Dan. ii. 4 to the end of chap. vii.; the whole of which, as the most important to the student of the Bible, forms the text of these "Reading Lessons." The Targums are Jewish translations and paraphrases of the books of the Old Testament, executed in different ages; and they are therefore valuable, not only as exegetical helps, but also in their linguistic character.

The oldest and the most important of the Targums is that by *Onkelos* upon the Pentateuch, on account of its purity of style. The Chaldee of the Bible stands somewhat lower in rank, as being intermixed with various Hebraisms. Still lower stand the rest of the Targums,

containing, as they do, peculiar formations, which approximate more or less to the Syriac and Rabbinic.

A knowledge of Chaldee, as a kindred tongue of the Hebrew (in which some proficiency is naturally presupposed), may be easily acquired, with the aid of this work, where it is practically introduced to the student with an interlineary translation, and a complete analysis, in imitation of the "Hebrew Reading Lessons," published by the same Publishers.

To enable the student to compare the Hebrew and the Chaldee dialect, as he proceeds, with more advantage, a complete series of Paradigms of the Chaldee dialect has been added.

15, PATERNOSTER ROW.

CHALDEE READING LESSONS.

דניאל

DANIEL.—CHAP. II. *v.* 4–49.

ב

חֶלְמָא[e]	אֱמַר[b]	חַיִּי[c]	לְעָלְמִין[d]	מַלְכָּא[a]	4
dream-the	tell	,live	ever-for	,king-O	
מַלְכָּא[b]	עָנָה[a]	נְחַוֵא׃[h]	וּפִשְׁרָא[g]	לְעַבְדָּוֹהִי[f]	5
king-the	Answereth	.shew-will-we	interpretation-the-and	,servants-thy-to	

CHAP. II. VERSE 4.—[a] *malka*, noun masc. sing., emph. of מֶלֶךְ. The *emphatic* or *definite* state of nouns is equivalent, in general, to the article. It happens, however, that the primary signification of this state has been departed from in many instances, and nouns are found in the emphatic state, when only an indefinite is intended to be expressed.

[b] *l'ʿāl'mīn'*, noun masc., pl. of עָלַם, with pref. לְ.

[c] *khĕyī*, Peal imp. 2 pers. sing. masc.; verb ל״ה or ל״א, which two forms are promiscuously used in the Chaldee, and belong to one and the same conjugation.

[d] *ĕmar'*, Peal imp. 2 pers. sing. masc.; פ״א treated not only as a guttural, but also as a quiescent letter, hence fut. יֵאמַר.

[e] *khelmā'*, noun masc. sing., emph. of חֶלֶם.

[f] *l'ʿavdāch'*, pref. לְ, and noun masc. pl. (of עֶבֶד) with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc., Keri דָּךְ.

[g] *û-phishrā*, conj. וּ (for וְ before labial), and noun masc. sing., emph. of פֵּשֶׁר (in Targ.).

[h] *n'khavvē*, Pael fut. 1 pers. pl. comp. (c).

VERSE 5.

[i] *ʿānēh'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc., comp. ver. 4 (c); properly, *answer-*

וְאָמַר[c] לְכַשְׂדָּיֵא[d] מִלְּתָה[e] מִנִּי[f] אֲזַדָּא[g] הֵן[h]
if ;gone-(is) me-from thing-The ,Chaldeans-the-to saith-and

לָא[i] תְהוֹדְעוּנַנִי[k] חֶלְמָא[l] וּפִשְׁרֵהּ[m] הַדְמִין[n]
pieces ,interpretation-its-and dream-the me-to-known-make-will-you not

וְהֵן[a] תִּתְעֲבְדוּן׃ וּבָתֵּיכוֹן[p] נְוָלִי[q] תִּתְשָׂמוּן׃[r] 6
if-And .made-be-shall dunghill-a houses-your-and ,made-be-shall-you

חֶלְמָא[b] וּפִשְׁרֵהּ[c] תְּהַחֲוֹן[d] מַתְּנָן[e] וּנְבִזְבָה[f]
largess-and gifts ,shew-will-you interpretation-its-and dream-the

ing; but the participle, in this construction, is more conveniently expressed by the present tense, which it likewise represents.

[b] ver. 4 ([a]).

[c] *v'āmar'*, conj. וְ, and Peal part. act. sing. masc., for אָמֵר, on account of ר, which is treated as a guttural, comp. also ([a]).

[d] *l'chasdā-ēy'*, (K. דָּאֵי, Cheth. דָּיֵא *dā-ye*) gent. noun pl. emph. from כַּשְׂדַּי, with pref. לְ.

[e] *mill'thāh'*, noun fem. sing. emph. of מִלָּה.

[f] *minnī'*, prep. מִן with suff. 1 pers. sing.

[g] *azdā'*, for אֲזַדָּא (*āz'dā'*) Peal part. act. sing. fem. [of אָזַד].

[h] *hēn*, adv., also interj. *behold! surely!* [i] *lā*, adv.

[k] *th'hōd'ûnnā'nī*, Aphel fut. 2 pers. pl. masc. with suff. 1 pers. sing. (פ״י); ה=א, the characteristic of Aphel is, in some verbs, retained in the future.

[l] ver. 4 ([e]).

[m] *û-phishrēh'*, ver. 4 ([g]) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[n] *haddāmīn'*, noun masc. pl. [of הַדָּם]. Root *to cut in pieces.*

[o] *tithʿabb'dûn'*, Ithpael fut. 2 pers. pl. masc.

[p] *û-vottēychōn'*, noun masc. pl. (irr. of בַּיִת), with suff. 2 pers. pl. m.

[q] *n'vālī*, noun fem. sing. R. *to dirty, soil.*

[r] *yitt'sāmûn'*, Ithpeal fut. 3 pers. pl. masc. (פ״ו).

Verse 6.

[a] *v'hēn*, ver. 5 ([h]) with conj. וְ.

[b] ver. 4 ([e]). [c] ver. 5 ([m]).

[d] *t'ha-khăvōn'*, Aphel fut. 2 pers. pl. masc., comp. ver. 5 ([k]).

[e] *matt'nān'*, noun fem. pl. abs. [of מַתְּנָא].

[f] *û-n'vizbāh'*, conj. וּ (for וְ before ּ(:)), and noun fem. sing. R. uncertain.

וְיֵקָר[g] שַׂגִּיא[h] תְּקַבְּלוּן[i] מִן־קֳדָמַי[k] לָהֵן[m]
therefore ;me-before from receive-shall-you great honour-and

7 חֶלְמָא[n] וּפִשְׁרֵהּ[o] הַחֲוֹנִי[p] : עֲנוֹ[a] תִנְיָנוּת[b]
time-second-a answered-They .me-shew interpretation-its-and dream-the

וְאָמְרִין[c] מַלְכָּא[d] חֶלְמָא[e] יֵאמַר[f] לְעַבְדוֹהִי[g]
servants-his-to say-him-let dream-the ,king-O ,say-and

8 וּפִשְׁרֵהּ[h] נְהַחֲוֵה : עָנָה[a] מַלְכָּא[b] וְאָמַר[c]
,saith-and king-the Answereth .shew-will-we interpretation-the-and

מִן־יַצִּיבְ[d] אַנְתּוּן[k] עִדָּנָא[i] הִי[h] אֲנָא[g] יָדַע[f]
(*are*)-you time-the that I know certainty Of

[g] *vīkār′*, for וְיֵקָר, noun masc. sing., with conj. וְ before (:), which is dropped as Yod becomes quiescent.
[h] *sagghī′*, adj. masc. sing. [i] *t'kabb'lûn′*, Pael. fut. 2 pers. pl. m.
[k] *min*, prep. see ver. 5 (f)
[l] *kŏdāmāy′*, prep. קֳדָם with suff. 1 pers. sing.
[m] *lāhēn′*, adv.
[n] ver. 4 (e). [o] ver. 5 (m).
[p] *ha-khăvōnī′*, Aphel imp. pl. m. with suff. 1 pers. sing., comp. v. 5 (k).

VERSE 7.

[a] *ʼĂnō*, Peal. pret. 3 pers. pl. masc. comp. ver. 4 (e).
[b] *tinyānûth′*, adv. from תִּנְיָן *second.* R. i. q. שְׁנָה (Ch. שְׁנָא) *to repeat.*
[c] *v'ām'rīn′*, pl. of ver. 5 (c).
[d] ver. 4 (a). [e] ver. 4 (e).
[f] *yēmar′*, Peal fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. comp. ver. 4 (d).
[g] *l'ʼAvdō′hi*, noun masc. pl. (of עַבַד) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[h] *uphishrāh*, i. q. ver. 4 (g).
[i] *n'ha-khăvēh′*, Aph. fut. 1 pers. pl., comp. ver. 6 (a).

VERSE 8.

[a b c] ver. 5 (a b c) [d] ver. 6 (k).
[e] *yats-tsiv*, adj. m., forms an adv. in connection with the preceding prep.
[f] *yādaʼ*, Peal part. act., comp. ver. 5 (c and a).
[g] *ănā*, pers. pron. 1 pers. sing.
[h] *dī*, conj. particle, *that, because, so that;* primarily relat. pron. *who, which, that;* also, sign of the genitive case.
[i] *ʼiddānā′*, noun masc. sing., emph. of עִדָּן.

זְבִנִין [l] כָּל־קֳבֵל [m] דִּי [o] חֲזֵיתוּן [p] דִּי־אַזְדָּא [q]
gone-(is-*it*) that seen-have-you that cause-sole-the-(for) ,gaining

מִנִּי [s] מִלְּתָא׃ [t]
.thing-the me-from

הֵן־חֶלְמָא [c] לָא [d] תְהוֹדְעֻנַנִי [e] חֲדָה־הִיא [g] 9
is one ,me-to-known-make-will-ye not dream-the if For ,

דַּתְכוֹן [h] וּמִלָּה [i] כִדְבָה [k] וּשְׁחִיתָה [l] הֲזְמַנְתּוּן [m]
prepared-have-ye corrupt-and lying word-and :law-your

לְמֵאמַר [n] קֳדָמַי [o] עַד־דִּי [p] עִדָּנָא [q] יְשְׁתַּנֵּא [r] לְהֵן [t]
therefore :changed-be-shall time-the that till ,me-before say-to

[k] *antûn'*, pers. pron. 2 pers. pl. masc.

[l] *zāv'nīn'*, Peal part. act. pl. masc. from זָבֵן sing.

[m] *kol*, before Makkiph for כֹּל prop. subst. *the whole*, used as an adj. *all*; emph. כֻּלָּא, with (grave) suff. כֻּלְּהוֹן.

[n] *k'vēl*, or *kŏvēl*, (קָבֵל) prop. a subst. *the front*, hence with prep. לְ as a prep. *over against, before*; also, *on account of, because* (followed by דִּי); then כָּל־קֳבֵל דִּי lit. (for) *the whole cause that*, i.e. on this very account that; with דְּנָה *on this account*.

[o] see [k].

[p] *khăzēythûn'*, Peal pret. 2 pers. pl. masc. comp. ver. 4 [c].

[q] see [k]. [r s t] comp. ver. 5 [g e f]

VERSE 9.

[a] ver. 8 [k]. [b] ver. 5 [k].

[c] ver. 4 [e]. [d] ver. 5 [i].

[e] *th'hōd'unnā'nī*, i.q. ver. 5 [k], here written defectively.

[f] *khădāh'*, num. adj., fem., of חַד.

[g] *hī*, prop. *she*, pron. 3 pers. fem., used for the logical copula.

[h] *dathchōn'*, noun fem. sing., דָּת, with suff. 2 pers. pl. masc.

[i] *ûmillāh'*, comp. ver. 5 [e], conj. וּ (for וְ) before labial.

[k] *chidvāh*, adj., fem. of כִּדְבָ.

[l] *û-sh'khīthāh'*, conj. וּ, and Peal part. pass. sing. fem. of שְׁחִית.

[m] *hizdammintûn'*, (Keri) Ithpael, הִזְדַּמִּנְתּוּן (Cheth.) *hazmintûn'*, Aphel, pret. 2 pers. pl. masc.

[n] *l'mēmar'*, pref. לְ, and Peal inf. comp. ver. 4 [d].

[o] ver. 6 [l].

חֶלְמָא[u] אֱמַרוּ[s] לִי[y] וְאֶנְדַּע[z] דִּי[aa] פִּשְׁרֵהּ[bb]
interpretation-its that know-may-I-and ,me tell dream-the

עֲנוֹ[a] כַּשְׂדָּיֵא[b] קֳדָם־[c] מַלְכָּא[d] :תְּהַחֲוֵנַנִי[cc] 10
Answered ,Chaldeans-the ,king-the before .me-shew-will-you

וְאָמְרִין[e] לָא־[g] אִיתַי[f] אֱנָשׁ[h] עַל־[i] יַבֶּשְׁתָּא[k] דִּי[l]
,say-and Not is-there man-a upon earth-the that

מִלַּת[m] מַלְכָּא[n] יוּכַל[o] לְהַחֲוָיָה[p] כָּל־קֳבֵל־[q] כָּל־[r]
of-matter-the king the able-be-will ;shew-to cause-very-(this-for)

דִּי[t] כָּל־[u] מֶלֶךְ[x] רַב[x] וְשַׁלִּיט[y] מִלָּה[z] כְּדָנָה[aa]
that-(is-it) any ,king ,lord ,ruler-or matter-a this-like

[p] *ʿad*, prep. of place and time, *unto, until,* followed by דִּי *before.*
[q] ver. 8 ([h]). [r] ver. 8 ([i]).
[s] *yishtannĕ́*, Ithpael fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. transp. (for יִתְשַׁנֵּא).
[t] ver. 6 ([m]). [u] ver. 4 ([e]).
[x] *ĕma'ru*, Peal imp. pl. masc. [y] *lī*, pref. לְ with suff. (ִי—) 1 pers. s.
[z] *v'indaʿ*, conj. וְ, and Peal fut. 1 pers. sing., dag. forte resolved in נ for אֵדַע, פ״י conjugated after the manner of פ״ן.
[aa] ver. 8 ([h]). [bb] *phishrēh*, comp. ver. 5 ([m]).
[cc] *t'ha-khăvunnā'nī*, Aphel fut. 2 pers. pl. masc. with suff. 1 pers. sing.

VERSE 10.

[a] ver. 7 ([a]). [b] *chasdā-ēy*, comp. ver. 5 ([d]).
[c] *kŏdām'*, comp. ver. 6 ([l]). [d] ver. 4 ([a]).
[e] ver. 7 ([c]). [f] ver. 5 ([i]).
[g] *īthay*, i.q. Heb. יֵשׁ, with pl. suff. אִיתָיִךְ *thou art,* etc.
[h] *ĕnash'*, noun masc. sing., emph. אֱנָשָׁא, אֲ־.
[i] *ʿal*, prep., with (pl.) suff. עֲלוֹהִי *upon him,* etc.
[k] *yabbeshtā'*, noun fem. sing. emph. R. *to be dry.* יַבֶּשְׁתָּ the ground
[l] ver. 8 ([h]). [m] *millath*, constr. of ver. 9 ([i]).
[n] ver. 4 ([a]).
[o] *yûchal'*, Heb. form of Hoph. fut. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[p] *l'ha-khăvā-yāh*, Aphel inf. with pref. לְ.
[q] ver. 8 ([m]). [r] ver. 8 ([n]).
[s] ver. 8 ([h]). [t] ver. 8 ([m]).
[u] *me'lech*, noun masc. sing. comp. ver. 4 ([a]).
[x] *rav*, prop. adj., here as a subst. masc., emph. רַבָּא.

לָא[bb] שְׁאֵל[cc] לְכָל־[dd] חַרְטֻם[ee] וְאַשָּׁף[ff] וְכַשְׂדִּי[gg] :
not-(has) asked any-of ,magician ,astrologer-or .Chaldean-or

11 וּמִלְּתָא[a] דִּי־[b] מַלְכָּא[c] שָׁאֵל[d] יַקִּירָה[e] וְאָחֳרָן[f] לָא[g]
thing-the-And that king-the asketh ,rare-(is) another-and not

אִיתַי[h] דִּי[i] יְחַוֵּיהָ[k] קֳדָם[l] מַלְכָּא[m] לָהֵן[n] אֱלָהִין[o]
is-(*there*) that it-shew-can before ,king-the except ,gods-the

דִּי[p] מְדָרְהוֹן[q] עִם־[r] בִּשְׂרָא[s] לָא[t] אִיתוֹהִי[u] :
whose dwelling with flesh not .is

[y] *v'shallīt'*, conj. וְ and noun masc. sing. R. *to have power* or *dominion.*
[z] *millāh*, see [m].
[aa] *chidnāh'*, pref. כְּ (for כְּ before :), and demon. pron. com., emph. of דֵּן (in Targ.)
[bb] ver. 5 [i]. [cc] *sh'ēl*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[dd] *l'chol*, ver. 8 [m] with pref. לְ, here for the acc. case.
[ee] *khartōm'*, noun masc. sing.; pl. חַרְטֻמִּין; lit. (sacred) *scribe.* R. *to engrave.*
[ff] *v'ash-shāph*, conj. וְ, and noun masc. sing. R. *to use incantation,* prop. *to cover.*
[gg] *v'chasdāy*, with ֗ instead of ֣ in pause, comp. ver. 5 [d].

VERSE 11.

[a] *û-mill'thā*, emph. of ver. 9 [i].
[b] ver. 8 [h]. [c] ver. 4 [a].
[d] *shā-ēl*, Peal part act. sing. masc.
[e] *yakkirāh*, adj., fem. of יַקִּיר. R. *to be heavy, difficult, precious, rare.*
[f] *v'okhŏrān'*, adj. masc. sing. with conj. וְ.
[g] ver. 5 [i]. [h] ver. 10 [g].
[i] ver. 8 [h]
[k] *y'khavvinnāh'*, Pael fut. 3 pers. sing. fem.
[l] ver. 10 [c] [m] ver. 4 [a].
[n] ver. 6 [m].
[o] *ĕlāhīn'*, noun masc., pl. of אֱלָהּ. [p] ver. 8 [h].
[q] *m'dār'hōn'*, noun masc. sing. מְדָר, with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.
[r] *ʕim*, prep., with suff. עִמְּ. R. *to be in common.*
[s] *bisrā'*, noun masc. sing., emph. of בְּשַׂר.
[t] ver. 5 [i].
[u] *ītho'hī*, ver. 10 [g] with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

12 כָּל־קֳבֵל דְּנָה[c] מַלְכָּא[d] בְּנַס[e] וּקְצַף[f] שַׂגִּיא[g]

; exceedingly wrath-and angry-was king-the ,this of-cause sole-the-(For)

13 וַאֲמַר[h] לְהוֹבָדָה[i] לְכָל חַכִּימֵי[k][l] בָבֶל[m] : וְדָתָא[a]

decree-the-And .Babylon of-(*men*)-wise-the all)(destroy-to commanded-&

נְפַקַת[b] וְחַכִּימַיָּא[c] מִתְקַטְלִין[d] וּבָעוֹ[e] דָּנִיֵּאל[f]

Daniel sought-they-& : slain-be-to-(*were*) (*men*)-wise-the-& ,forth-went

14 וְחַבְרוֹהִי[g] לְהִתְקַטָּלָה : בֵּאדַיִן[a] דָּנִיֵּאל[b] הֲתִיב[c]

answered Daniel Then .slain-be-to companions-his-&

Verse 12.

[a] ver. 8 ([m]).
[b] ver. 8 ([n]).
[c] *d'nāh*, comp. ver. 10 ([aa]).
[d] ver. 4 ([a]).
[e] *b'nas*, Pael pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[f] *û-k'tsaph'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. with conj. וּ (for וְ) before (:).
[g] ver. 6 ([h]) used here adverbially.
[h] *va-ămar'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. with conj. וַ (for וְ) before (־:).
[i] *l'hōvādāh'*, pref. לְ, and Aphel inf. (comp. ver. 4 [d]) assuming the form of פ״ו.
[k] ver. 10 ([dd]).
[l] *khakkīmēy'*, noun masc. pl. constr. from חַכִּים.
[m] *vavel'*, pr. name for בָּבֶל (*bāvel*), dag. forte dropped from בְּ, on account of the terminating vowel of the preceding word.

Verse 13.

[a] *v'dāthā*, noun fem. sing., emph. of דָּת.
[b] *nephkath'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. fem., unusual for נְפָקָה.
[c] *v'khakkīmāyā'*, pl. emph. comp. ver. 12 ([l]).
[d] *mithkatt'līn'*, Ithpael part. masc., pl. of מִתְקַטֵּל.
[e] *û-v'ʿō*, Peal pret. 3 pers. pl. masc. (comp. ver. 4 [c]), with conj. וּ before labial and (:).
[f] *dāniy-yēl'*, pr. name.
[g] *v'khavrō'hī*, noun masc. pl. (of חַבְרָא, in Targ.) with suff. 3 pers. m.
[h] *l'hithkattālāh*, Ithpael inf. with pref. לְ.

Verse 14.

[a] *bēda'yin*, contracted for בְּאֲדַיִן, pref. בְּ (for בִּ) before (״:), and adv., see ver. 15 ([a]).
[b] ver. 13 ([f]).
[c] *hăthīv'*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. (ה instead of א, comp. ver. 5 [h]).

דִּי[i] טַבָּחַיָּא[h] רַב־[g] לְאַרְיוֹךְ[f] וְטַעֲמ֑[e] עֲנָ֖[d]
of guards-the-of-chief Arioch-to wisdom-and counsel-(*with*)

בָּבֶ֔ל׃[p] לְחַכִּימֵ֣י[o] לְקַטָּלָ֗ה[n] נְפַק֙[m] דִּ֣י[l] מַלְכָּ֔[k]
.Babylon of-(*men*)-wise-the slay-to forth-went who ,king-the

עַל־[g] דִּי־[f] מַלְכָּ֔[e] שַׁלִּיטָ֣[d] לְאַרְיוֹךְ[c] וְאָמַ֤ר[b] עָנֵ֨ה[a] 15
For ,king-the of captain-the Arioch-to saying-& Answering

מַלְכָּ֔[n] קֳדָ֣ם[m] מִן־[l] הַחְצָפָ֗ה[k] מִ֤ן[i] דָּתָא֙[i] מָ֣ה[h]
? king-the before from hasty-(*so*) decree-the-(*is*) why

דָּנִיֵּ֔אל׃[s] לְדָנִיֵּ֖אל[s] אַרְיוֹךְ֙[r] הוֹדַ֣ע[q] מִלְּתָ֔א[p] אֱדַ֣יִן[o] 16
Daniel-And .Daniel-to Arioch known-made thing-the Then

[d] *ʿĕtā′*, noun fem. sing. R. i.q. Heb. יָעַץ *to counsel.*
[e] *û-ṭʿēm′*, noun masc. sing., emph. טַעֲמָא.
[f] *l'aryōch′*, pr. name with pref. לְ. [g] ver. 10 (*x*).
[h] *tabbā-khay-yā′*, noun masc. pl. emph. from טַבָּח, lit. *slaughterer.*
[i] ver. 8 (*h*).
[k] ver. 4 (*a*). [l] ver. 8 (*h*).
[m] *n'phak*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[n] *l'kattūlāh′*, Peal inf. with pref. לְ.
[o] *l'khakkimēy*, ver. 12 (*l*) with pref. לְ.
[p] *bavēl′*, ver. 12 (*m*).

VERSE 15.

[a] ver. 5 (*a*). [b] ver. 5 (*c*).
[c] ver. 14 (*f*). [d] *shallītā′*, emph. of ver. 10 (*y*).
[e] ver. 8 (*h*). [f] ver. 4 (*a*).
[g] ver. 10 (*i*). [h] *māh*, interrog. and relat. pron.
[i] *dāthā′*, comp. ver. 13 (*a*).
[k] *m'hakh-ts'phāh*, Aphel part. act. fem., comp. ver. 5 (*k*).
[l] ver. 6 (*k*). [m] ver. 10 (*c*).
[n] ver. 4 (*a*). [o] *ĕda′yīn*, comp. ver. 14 (*a*).
[p] *mill'thā′*, i.q. ver. 5 (*e*).
[q] *hōdaʿ*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. ver. 5 (*k*).
[r] *ar-yōch′*, pr. name. [s] *l'dāniy-yel*, ver. 13 (*f*) with pref. לְ.

VERSE 16.

[a] *v'dāniy-yēl′*, ver. 13 (*f*) with conj. וְ.

לָעַל [b] וּבְעָא [c] מִן־מַלְכָּא [d] דִּי [f] זִמְנָא [g] יִנְתִּן־ [h] לֵהּ
,him give-would-he time that king-the of desired-and in-went

17 וּפִשְׁרָא [k] לְהַחֲוָיָה [l] לְמַלְכָּא [m] : אֱדַיִן [a] דָּנִיֵּאל [b]
Daniel Then .king-the-to shew-would-he interpretation-the-&

לְבַיְתֵהּ [c] אֲזַל [d] וּלְחַנַנְיָה [e] מִישָׁאֵל [f] וַעֲזָרְיָה [g]
Azariah-and ,Mishael ,Hananiah-to-& ,went house-his-to

18 לְמִבְעֵא [b] וְרַחֲמִין [a] : הוֹדַע [k] מִלְּתָא [i] חַבְרוֹהִי [h]
desired-be mercies-That .known-made thing-the ,companions-his

מִן־קֳדָם [c] אֱלָהּ [e] שְׁמַיָּא [f] עַל־רָזָא [g] דְּנָה [i] דִּי [k]
that ;this secret concerning ,heaven of-God-*the* before from

[b] *ʿal*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. (ע״ע).

[c] *û-v'ʿā*, Peal pret. 3 pers. s. m. (ל״א) with conj. וְ before labial and (:).

[d] ver. 6 ([h]). [e] ver. 4 ([a]).

[f] ver. 8 ([h]). [g] *z'mān'*, noun masc. s., emph. זִמְנָא.

[h] *yintin*, Peal fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. for יִתֵּן (פ״ן) retains נ by way of exception; תֵּן for תֵּן before Makkiph.

[i] *lēh*, pref. לְ with suff. ה־, 3 pers. sing. masc.

[k] ver. 4 ([g]). [l] ver. 10 ([p]).

[m] *l'malkā'*, ver. 4 ([a]) with pref. לְ.

VERSE 17.

[a] ver. 15 ([o]). [b] ver. 13 ([f]).

[c] *l'vay-thēh'*, pref. לְ, and noun masc. sing., בַּיִת, with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. ver. 4 ([p]).

[d] *ăzal'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[e] *v'la-khănan-yāh'*, pr. name with pref. לַ (for לְ before (־:), and conj וְ.

[f] *mīshā-ēl'*, pr. name.

[g] *vaʿăzar-yāh'*, pr. name with conj. וַ before (־:).

[k] comp. ver. 13 ([g]).

[i] ver. 15 ([p]). [k] ver. 15 ([q]).

VERSE 18.

[a] *v'ra-khămīn'*, noun masc. pl. (of רַחֲם) with conj. וְ.

[b] *l'mivʿē'*, Peal inf. (ל״א) with pref. לְ.

[c] ver. 6 ([h]). [d] ver. 10 ([c]).

[e] *ĕlāh'*, comp. ver. 11 ([n]).

[f] *sh'may-yā'*, noun masc. pl. emph. [from שְׁמַי].

לָ֣א [l] יְהוֹבְּדוּן [m] דָּנִיֵּ֣אל [n] וְחַבְרוֹהִ֔י [o] עִם־שְׁאָ֖ר [p][q]
not ,perish-should-they ,Daniel ,companions-his-& with-*the*-rest-of

19 חַכִּימֵ֣י [r] בָבֶ֑ל [s] : אֱדַ֣יִן [a] לְדָנִיֵּ֗אל [b] בְּחֶזְוָא֙ [c] דִּ֣י [d]
.Babylon of-(*men*)-wise-the ,Daniel-unto ,vision-a-in of

לֵילְיָ֣א [e] רְזָ֔א [f] דָּנִיֵּ֣אל [i] אֱדַ֣יִן [h] גְּלִ֑י [g] לְאֱלָהָ֖א [l] בָּרִ֥ךְ [k]
night-the secret-the .revealed-(was) Then ,Daniel blessed)(of-God-the

20 שְׁמֵ֥ה [e] לֶהֱוֵ֖א [d] וְאָמַ֣ר [c] דָּנִיֵּ֔אל [b] עָנֵ֣ה [a] : שְׁמַיָּ֑א [m]
.heaven ,saith-and ,Daniel Answereth be-Let name-the

[g] ver. 10 ([i]).

[h] *rāzā*, noun masc. sing. emph. (of רָז in Targ.). R. *to hide, keep secret.*

[i] ver. 12 ([c]) [k] ver. 8 ([h]).

[l] ver. 5 ([i]).

[m] *y'hov'dûn'*, Aphel fut. 3 pers. pl. masc. comp. ver. 12 ([i])

[n] ver. 13 ([f]). [o] ver. 13 ([g])

[p] ver. 11 ([r]). [q] *sh'ār*, noun m. s., emph. שְׁאָרָה.

[r s] ver. 12 ([l m])

VERSE 19.

[a] ver. 15 ([o]). [b] ver. 15 ([s]).

[c] *b'khezva*, pref. בְּ, and noun masc. sing., emph. [from חֵזְוָא or חֲזָוָא].

[d] ver. 8 ([h]).

[e] *lēl-yā*, noun masc. sing., emph. [of לֵילֵי].

[f] ver. 18 ([h]).

[g] *gălī'*, Peal part. pass. sing. masc. for גְּלִי by way of exception, comp. chap. IV, ver. 33 ([z]).

[h] ver. 15 ([o]). [i] ver. 13 ([f]).

[k] *bārich*, Pael pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. for בָּרֵךְ.

[l] *le-ĕlāh'*, ver. 18 ([e]) with pref. לְ (for לְ) before (א).

[m] ver. 18 ([f]).

VERSE 20.

[a] ver. 5 ([a]). [b] ver. 13 ([f]).

[c] ver. 5 ([c]).

[d] *lehĕvē'*, for לֶהֱוֵא (lit. *that should be*) Peal fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. with pref. לְ.

[e] *sh'mēh*, noun masc. sing. (as if from שֵׁם) with suff. ה, 3 pers. sing. masc.; but the noun is שֵׁם (comp. Ezra 5. 1) irr., and the pl. constr. is שְׁמָהָת

לְדָרִ֣יָ֔וֶשׁ אֱלָהָ֖א מְבָרַ֣ךְ מִן־עָלְמָ֑א וְעַד־עָלְמָ֗א דִּֽי
of God blessed from ,eternity till-and ,eternity for

חָכְמְתָ֥א וּגְבוּרְתָּ֖א דִּֽי־לֵ֣הּ הִ֑יא׃ וְה֣וּא מְהַשְׁנֵ֔א 21
wisdom strength-and)(him-to .(is)-it :he-And changeth

עִדָּנַיָּ֖א וְזִמְנַיָּ֑א מְהַעְדֵּ֣ה מַלְכִ֔ין מַלְכִ֖ין
times-the ,seasons-the-& removeth-(he) kings ,kings

וּמְהָקֵ֣ים לְחַכִּימִ֑ין חָכְמְתָ֖א לְיָדְעֵ֥י בִינָֽה׃ הִ֣וּא 22
up-setteth-and ,wise-the-to wisdom giving .understanding He

מְגַלֵּ֤א עֲמִיקָתָא֙ וּמְכַסְיָ֔א יָדַ֥ע מָ֖ה בְּחָשְׁכָ֑א וּנְהִירָ֖א
revealeth knowledge-and know-that-(them)-to knowledge-and

[f] ver. 8 ([h]). [g] *ĕlāhā'*, emph. of ver. 18 ([e]).
[h] *m'vāruch'*, Pael part. pass. s. m. [i] ver. 6 ([k]).
[k] *ʸālmā*, emph. of עָלַם, see ver. 4 ([b]).
[l] *v'ʸad*, ver. 9 ([p]) with conj. וְ.
[m] see ([k]). [n] ver. 8 ([h]).
[o] *khochm'thā*, noun fem. sing., emph. of חָכְמָה.
[p] *û-g'vûrtā'*, noun fem. sing., emph. of גְּבוּרָא (in Targ.).
[q] ver. 8 ([h]).
[r] ver. 16 ([i]). [s] ver. 9 ([g]).

VERSE 21.

[a] *v'hû*, pers. pron. 3 pers. sing. masc. with conj. וְ.
[b] *m'hashnē'*, Aphel part. act. sing. masc. comp. ver. 5 ([k]).
[c] *ʸiddānay-yā'*, pl., emph. of ver. 8 ([i]).
[d] *v'zimnay-yā*, pl., emph. of ver. 16 ([g]).
[e] *m'haʸdēh*, Aphel part. act. sing. masc., comp. ver. 5 ([k]).
[f] *malchīn'*, pl. abs. of ver. 4 ([a]).
[g] *û-m'hakēym'*, conj. וּ (before labial), and Aphel part. act. s. m. (ע״ו), comp. ver. 5 ([k]).
[h] see ([f]). [i] *yāhēv'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc.
[k] ver. 20 ([o]). [l] *l'khakkīmīn'*, pl. abs. of ver. 14 ([o]).
[m] *ûmand'ʸā'*, conj. וּ (before labial), and noun masc. sing., emph. of מַנְדַּע for מַדַּע, comp. ver. 9 ([z]).
[n] *l'yād'ʸēy'*, Peal part. act. pl. emph. masc., from יָדַע, with pref. לְ.
[o] *vīnāh'*, noun fem. sing. for בִּינָה, dagesh lene dropped after the vowel terminating the preceding word.

עֲמִיקָתָא[e] וּמְסַתְּרָתָא[d] יְדַעׂ[e] מָה[f] בֶּחְשׁוֹכָא[g]
darkness-the-in (*is*)-what knowing ,secret-and deep-(*things*)-the

וְנְהוֹרָה[h] 23 עִמֵּהּ[i] שְׁרָא[k] : וְלָךְ[a] ׀ אֱלָהּ[b] אֲבָהָתַי[c]
,fathers-my of-God-O ,Thee)(.remaineth him-with light-the-and

מְהוֹדֵא[d] וּמְשַׁבַּחְ[e] אֲנָה[f] דִּי[g] חָכְמְתָא[h] וּגְבוּרְתָא[i]
might-and wisdom who ; (*do*)-I praise-and thank

יְהַבְתְּ[k] לִי[l] וּכְעַן[m] הוֹדַעְתַּנִי[n] מָה[o] דִּי־בְעֵינָא[p]
desired-we what me-to-known-made-hast now-and ,me given-hast-thou

VERSE 22.

[a] *hû*, comp. ver. 21 ([a]). [b] *gālĕ'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc.

[c] *ʿămīkāthā'*, adj. pl. fem., emph. of עֲמִיקָא, from עָמִיק masc.; the fem. used as a neuter.

[d] *û-m'satrāthā*, conj. וּ (before labial and (:)), and Pael part. pass. pl. emph. fem. (of מְסַתְּרָא) from מְסַתַּר masc., comp. the preceding.

[e] ver. 8 ([f]). [f] ver. 15 ([h]).

[g] *va-khăshōchā'*, noun masc. sing., emph. of חֲשׁוֹךְ (in Targ.), with pref. בַּ (for בְּ) before (-:).

[h] *û-n'hōrāh*, conj. וּ, and noun masc. sing., emph. of נְהוֹר (in Targ.); Cheth. נְהִירָה from נְהִיר.

[i] *ʿimmēh'*, ver. 11 ([r]) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[k] *sh'rē*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc., vowel (..) in an intrans. verb.

VERSE 23.

[a] *lāch*, pref. לְ (here for the acc. case) with suff. ךָ, 2 pers. sing. masc.

[b] ver. 18 ([e]).

[c] *avāhāthī'*, noun masc. pl. (as if from אֲבָהָא) with suff. 1 pers. sing. irr. from אַב; sing. with suff. אֲבִי, also אֲבוֹהִי, as if from אֲבוֹ.

[d] *m'hōdē'*, Aphel part. act. sing. masc. (פ״י and ל״א), comp. ver. 5 ([k]). R. *to throw, scatter*, hence (Pa.) *to acknowledge freely*.

[e] *û-m'shabbakh'*, conj. וּ, and Pael part. act. sing. masc. (ל gutt.)

[f] *ănāh'*, i.q. ver. 8 ([g]). [g] ver. 8 ([h]).

[h] ver. 20 ([o]). [i] ver. 20 ([p]).

[k] *y'havt*, Peal pret. 2 pers. sing. masc.

[l] ver. 9 ([y]).

[m] *û-ch'ʿan*, adv. with conj.

[n] *hōdaʿtā'ni*, Aphel pret. 2 pers. sing. masc. with suff. 1 pers. sing.

[o] ver. 8 ([h]). [p] *v'ʿēynā'*, Peal pret. 1 pers. pl.

מִנָּךְ[q] דִּי־מִלַּת[r] מַלְכָּא[t] הוֹדַעְתָּנָא[u] :
.us-to-known-made-hast-thou king-the of-matter-the for ,thee-of

כָּל־קֳבֵל[a] דְּנָה[c] דָּנִיֵּאל[d] עַל[f] עַל־אַרְיוֹךְ[h] דִּי 24
whom Arioch unto in-went Daniel this of-account-On

מִנֵּהּ[i] מַלְכָּא[k] לְהוֹבָדָא[l] לְחַכִּימֵי[m] בָבֶל[n] אֲזַל[o] ׀
went-he ;Babylon of-(*men*)-wise-the)(destroy-to king-the appointed

וְכֵן[p] אֲמַר־לֵהּ[q] לְחַכִּימֵי[s] בָבֶל[t] אַל־תְּהוֹבֵד[x] 25
:destroy not-(do) Babylon of-(*men*)-wise-The ,him-to said-he thus-and

הַעְלֵנִי[y] קֳדָם[z] מַלְכָּא[aa] וּפִשְׁרָא[bb] לְמַלְכָּא[cc] אֲחַוֵּא[dd] :
.shew-will-I king-the-to interpretation-the-& ,king-the before me-bring

אֱדַיִן[a] אַרְיוֹךְ[p] בְּהִתְבְּהָלָה[c] הַנְעֵל[d] לְדָנִיֵּאל[e] קֳדָם[f]
before Daniel brought haste-in Arioch Then

[q] *minnāch'*, ver. 6 ([k]) with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[r] ver. 8 ([h]). [s] ver. 10 ([m]).
[t] ver. 4 ([a]).
[u] *hodaʏtā'nā*, Aphel pret. 2 pers. masc. with suff. 1 pers. pl.

VERSE 24.

[a] [b] [c] comp. ver. 8 ([m] [n]) [d] ver. 13 ([f]).
[c] ver. 16 ([b]). [f] ver. 10 ([i]).
[g] ver. 15 ([r]). [h] ver. 8 ([k]).
[i] *mannī'*, Pael pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[k] ver. 4 ([a]). [l] *l'hōvādā'*, i.q. ver. 12 ([i]).
[m] ver. 14 ([o]). [n] ver. 12 ([m]).
[o] ver. 17 ([d]). [p] *v'chēn*, adv. with conj ו.
[q] *ămar'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. ver. 4 ([d]).
[r] ver. 16 ([i]). [s] ver. 14 ([o]).
[t] ver. 12 ([m]). [u] *al*, adv.
[x] *t'hōvēd*, Aphel fut. 2 pers. sing. masc., comp. ver. 12 ([i]).
[y] *hāʏēlnī*, Aphel imp. sing. masc. (הָעֵל, for הַעֲל, ע״ע) with suff. 1 pers. sing.
[z] ver. 10 ([c]). [aa] ver. 4 ([a]).
[bb] ver. 4 ([g]). [cc] ver. 16 ([m]).
[dd] *ăkhavvē'*, Pael fut. 1 pers. sing.

VERSE 25.

[a] ver. 15 ([o]). [b] ver. 15 ([r]).

מַלְכָּא [g] וְכֵן [l] אֲמַר־ [k] לֵהּ [m] הַשְׁכַּחַת [n] גְּבַר [o] מִן־
of man-a found-have-I)(,him-to said-he thus-and ,king-the

בְּנֵי [p] גָּלוּתָא [q] דִּי יְהוּד [t] דִּי פִּשְׁרָא [u] לְמַלְכָּא [x]
king-the-to interpretation-the who ,Judah of captivity-the of-sons-the

יְהוֹדָע: [y] 26 עָנֵה [a] מַלְכָּא [b] וְאָמַר [c] לְדָנִיֵּאל [d] דִּי [e]
)(,Daniel-to saith-and king-the Answereth .shew-will

שְׁמֵהּ [f] בֶּלְטְשַׁאצַּר [g] הַאִיתָיךְ [h] כָּהֵל [i] לְהוֹדָעֻתַנִּי [k]
me-to-known-make-to able thou-Art ,Belteshatzar (*was*)-name-whose

[c] *b'hithb'hālāh'*, pref. בְּ, and Ithpeel inf. as a substantive.

[d] *hanʸēl*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. for הָעֵל (comp. ver. 24 ([y]), נ compensating for dagesh forte in ע instead of the lengthening of the preceding vowel under ה, comp. ver. 9 ([z]).

[e] ver. 15 ([s]), pref. לְ stands here in the place of the accusative, which is frequently the case in the Chaldee.

[f] ver. 10 ([c]).

[g] ver. 4 ([a]).

[h] [i] [k] ver. 24 ([p] [q] [r])

[l] ver. 8 ([h]), as a conjunction it is used here to introduce a direct speech.

[m] *hashkaʼ-khath*, Aphel pret. 1 pers. s. for הַשְׁכַּחַת, on account of ח gutt.

[n] *g'var*, noun masc. sing.; the pl., in the Biblical Chaldee, is invariably גְּבָרִין, as if from גּוּבַר.

[o] ver. 6 ([k]).

[p] *b'nēyʼ*, noun masc. pl. constr. prop. from בֵּן; the sing. in use, however, is בַּר, with suff. בְּרֵהּ.

[q] *gālûthāʼ*, noun fem. sing., emph. of גָּלוּת.

[r] ver. 8 ([h]).

[s] *y'hûd*, pr. name.

[t] ver. 8 ([h]).

[u] comp. ver. 4 ([g]).

[x] ver. 16 ([m]).

[y] *y'hōdaʸ*, Aph. fut. 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. ver. 5 ([k]).

VERSE 26.

[a] [b] [c] ver. 5 ([a] [b] [c])

[d] ver. 15 ([s]).

[e] ver. 8 ([h]).

[f] ver. 20 ([e]).

[g] *belʼshats-tsarʼ*, pr. name.

[h] *ha-ītthāchʼ*, הַ interrog., and אִיתַי (ver. 10 ([g]) with suff. 2 pers. s. m.

[i] *kāhēlʼ*, Peal part. act. sing. masc.

[k] *l'hōdāʸûthaʼnī*, Aph. inf. (הוֹדָעוּת a form frequently used with suff. for הוֹדָעָא) with suff. 1 pers. sing. (פ״י).

27 חֶלְמָא [l] דִּי־ [m] חֲזָוָת [n] וּפִשְׁרֵהּ : [o] עָנֵה [a] דָּנִיֵּאל [b]
Daniel Answereth ? interpretation-its-& ,saw-I which dream-the

קֳדָם [c] מַלְכָּא [d] וְאָמַר [e] דְּזָא [f] דִּי־ [g] מַלְכָּא [h] שְׁאָל [i]
asketh king-the which secret-The ,saith-and king-the before

28 לָא [k] חַכִּימִין [l] אָשְׁפִּין [m] חַרְטֻמִּין [n] גָּזְרִין [o] יָכְלִין [p]
ble-(are) ,soothsayers ,magicians ,astrologers ,(*men*)-wise no

לְהַחֲוָיָה [q] לְמַלְכָּא : [a] בְּרַם [b] אִיתַי [c] אֱלָהּ [d] בִּשְׁמַיָּא
heaven-in God-a is-there But .king-the-to shew-to

גְּלֵה [e] רָזִין [f] וְהוֹדַע [g] לְמַלְכָּא [h] נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר [i] מָה [k]
that Nebuchadnezzar king-the-to known-made-he-& ,secrets revealeth-(*that*)

דִּי [l] לֶהֱוֵא [m] בְּאַחֲרִית [n] יוֹמַיָּא [o] חֶלְמָךְ [p] וְחָזְוֵי [q]
of-visions-the-& ,dream-Thy .days of-end-the-in be-to-is which

[l] ver. 4 ([e]). [m] ver. 8 ([h]).
[n] *khăzēyth*, Peal pret. 1 pers. sing. (ל״ה).
[o] ver. 5 ([m]).

VERSE 27.

[a] ver. 5 ([a]). [b] ver. 13 ([b]).
[c] ver. 10 ([c]). [d] ver. 4 ([a]).
[e] ver. 5 ([c]). [f] ver. 18 ([h]).
[g] ver. 8 ([h]). [h] ver. 4 ([z]).
[i] ver. 11 ([d]). [k] ver. 5 ([i]).
[l] comp. ver. 20 ([l]).
[m] *āsh'phīn'*, noun masc. pl. (prop. of אָשַׁף, but see ver. 10 ([ff])).
[n] *khartummīn'*, pl. of ver. 10 ([ee]).
[o] *gāz'rīn'*, noun or part. masc. pl. [of גָּזַר]. R. *to divide*.
[p] *yāch'līn'*, Peal part. act. pl. [of יָכֹל].
[q] ver. 10 ([p]). [r] ver. 16 ([m]).

VERSE 28.

[a] *b'ram*, adv. [b] ver. 10 ([g]).
[c] ver. 18 ([e]).
[d] *bishmay-yā'*, ver. 18 ([f]) with pref. בְּ (for בְּ) before (:).
[e] *gālēh'*, i.q. ver. 22 ([b]). [f] *rāzīn'*, pl. abs. of ver. 18 ([h]).
[g] comp. ver. 15 ([q]). [h] ver. 16 ([m]).
[i] *n'vuchadnets-tsar'*, pr. name. [k] ver. 15 ([h]).
[l] ver. 8 ([h]). [m] ver. 20 ([d]).

אַנְתָּה [a] : הֲוָא [x] דְּנָה [u] מִשְׁכְּבָךְ [t] עַל־ [s] רֵאשָׁךְ [r] 29
Thou .it-(is) this bed-thy upon head-thy

מַלְכָּא [b] רַעְיוֹנָיךְ [c] עַל־ [d] מִשְׁכְּבָךְ [e] סְלִיקוּ [f] מָה [g] דִּי [h]
which that-(to-as) up-came bed-thy upon thoughts-thy ,king-O

לְהֵוֵא [i] אַחֲרֵי [k] דְנָה [l] וְגַלֵא [m] רָזַיָּא [n] הוֹדַעָךְ [o]
thee-to-known-maketh secrets revealeth-(*that-he*)-& ,this after be-to-is

דִּי־ [d] בְחָכְמָה [c] לָא [b] וַאֲנָה [a] : לְהֵוֵא [r] מָה־ [q] דִּי [p] 30
that wisdom-by not I-And .be-to-*is* which that

[n] *b'akhrīth'*, noun fem. sing. with pref. בְּ.
[o] *yōmay-yā'*, noun masc. pl., emph. from יוֹם.
[p] *khelmāch'*, ver. 4 ([e]) with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[q] *v'khezvēy'*, conj. וְ, and pl. constr. of ver. 19 ([c]).
[r] *rēshāch'*, noun masc. sing. (רֵאשׁ) with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[s] ver. 10 ([i]).
[t] *mishk'vāch'*, noun masc. sing. (מִשְׁכַּב) with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[u] ver. 12 ([c]). [x] *hû*, prop. *he*, comp. ver. 9 ([g]).

VERSE 29.

[a] *ant*, (Cheth. אַנְתָּה, *antah*) pers. pron. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[b] ver. 4 ([a]).
[c] *raʿyō-nāch'*, noun masc. pl. (of רַעְיוֹן) with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc. R. *to associate.*
[d] [e] see 28 ([s] [t])
[f] *s'lī'kû*, Peal pret. 3 pers. pl. masc.; יְ־ or ־ characteristic of intrans. verbs.
[g] [h] [i] ver. 28 ([k] [l] [m]).
[k] *a-khărēy*, prop. subst. pl. constr., as an adv.
[l] ver. 12 ([c]). [m] *v'gālē'*, ver. 22 ([b]) with conj. וְ.
[n] *rāzay-yā*, emph. of ver. 28 ([f]).
[o] *hōd'ʿāch'*, ver. 15 ([q]) with suff. (־ךָ) 2 pers. sing. masc.
[p] [q] [r] see ([g] [h] [i]).

VERSE 30.

[a] *va-ănāh'*, ver. 23 ([f]) with conj. וַ (for וְ) before (־:).
[b] ver. 5 ([i]).
[c] *b'khochmāh'*, abs. of ver. 20 ([o]) with pref. בְּ.
[d] ver. 8 ([h]).

אִיתַי[e] בְּי[f] מִן־[g] כָּל־[h] חַיָּיָא[i] רָזָא[k] דְנָה[l] גְּלִי[m]
revealed this secret-(is) living all above me-in is

לְמַלְכָּא[t] לְהֹדָעָן[o] עַל־[p] דִּי[r] פִּשְׁרָא[s] דִּי[r] דִבְרַת[q]
king-the-to interpretation-the that order in but ,me-to

אַנְתָּה[a] תְּנַדַּע: זִי[z] לִבְבָךְ[y] וְרַעְיֹנֵי[x] יְהוֹדְעוּן[u] 31
Thou .know-mayest-thou heart-thy of-thoughts-the-& ,known-make-may-they

שַׂגִּיא[h] חַד[g] צְלֶם[f] וַאֲלוּ[e] הַוֵית[d] חָזֵה[c] מַלְכָּא[b]
.great one image behold-and ,wast-thou seeing ,king-O

[e] ver. 10 (g)

[f] *bī*, pref. בְּ with suff. (יְ—) 1 pers. sing.

[g] ver. 6 (k), here as an indication of the comparative degree with reference (e).

[h] ver. 8 (m).

[i] *khay-yay-yā'*, adj. pl. emph. masc. from חַי.

[k] ver. 18 (h). [l] ver. 12 (c).

[m] *gĕlī*, i.q. ver. 19 (g). [n] ver. 9 (y).

[o] ver. 6 (m). [p] ver. 10 (i).

[q] *divrath'*, noun fem., constr. (of דִּבְרָה).

[r] ver. 8 (k).

[s] comp. ver. 4 (g).

[t] ver. 16 (m).

[u] *y'hōd'ûn'*, pl. of ver. 25 (y), used impersonally for the passive, *may be made known.*

[x] *v'raʸyōnēy'*, pl. constr. comp. ver. 29 (c).

[y] *livvāch'*, noun masc. sing. (לִבָּב) with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.

[z] *tindaʸ*, Peal fut. 2 pers. sing. masc., comp. ver. 9 (z).

VERSE 31.

[a] ver. 29 (a). [b] ver. 4 (a).

[c] *khāzēh'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc.

[d] *hăvay-thā'*, Peal pret. 2 pers. sing. masc.; the subst. verb with the preceding participle express the perfect tense, *hast seen.*

[e] *va-ălû'*, interj., with conj. וְ before (־:).

[f] *ts'lēm*, noun masc. sing.; emph. צְלֶמָא.

[g] *khad*, num. adj. *one*; used also for the indefinite article *a, an*, and as such it is to be understood here.

[h] ver. 6 (h). [i] *tsalmā*, comp. (f).

צַלְמָא [i] דְּכֵן [k] רַבָּא [l] וְזִיוֵהּ [m] יַתִּיר [n] קָאֵם [o]
Image this great-(*was*) brightness-its-& excellent standing

לְקָבְלָךְ [p] 32 וְרֵוָהּ [q] דְּחִיל : [r] הַוָא [a] צַלְמָא [b] רֵאשֵׁהּ [c]
,thee-before form-its-& .terrible-(*was*) This image head-its

דִּי־ [d] דְהַב [e] טָב [f] חֲדוֹהִי [g] וּדְרָעוֹהִי [h] דִּי־ [i] כְסַף [k]
gold of-(*was*) ,fine breast-its arms-its-and of ,silver

מְעוֹהִי [l] 33 וְיַרְכָתֵהּ [m] דִּי [n] נְחָשׁ : [o] שָׁקוֹהִי [a] דִּי [b]
belly-its thigh-its-and of .brass legs-Its of

[k] *dikkēn'*, demon. pron. sing. [l] ver. 10 ([x]).

[m] *v'zīvēh*, noun masc. sing. (זִיו) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.; R. *to shine, be bright*; hence, used here of the colour of the face.

[n] *yattīr*, adj. masc. sing.

[o] *kā-ēm'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc. (ע"ו).

[p] *l'kovlāch'*, ver. 8 ([n]), with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.

[q] *v'rēvēh'*, noun masc. sing. (רֵו for רְאֵו) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. lit. *sight, appearance*, R. *to see*.

[r] *d'khīl*, Peal part. pass. sing. masc.

VERSE 32.

[a] ver. 22 ([a]), here used as the demon. pron.

[b] ver. 31 ([i]).

[c] *rēshēh*, comp. ver. 28 ([r]); suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[d] ver. 8 ([h]).

[e] *d'hav*, noun masc. sing.; emph. דְּהָבָא.

[f] *tāv*, adj. masc. sing.

[g] *khădō'hī*, noun masc. pl. (of חֲדִי in Targ.) with suff. (וֹהִי) 3 pers. sing. masc.

[h] *û-d'rāʿō'hī*, noun com. pl. (of דְּרָע) with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc., and conj. וּ before (:).

[i] ver. 8 ([h]).

[k] *ch'sāph*, noun m. sing., (for כְּסַף) in pause, and *raphe*, on account of the vowel preceding.

[l] *m'ʿōhī*, noun masc. pl. (of מְעֵ) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[m] *v'yarchāthēh'*, noun fem. s. (יַרְכָה *high, haunch*) with suff. 3 p. s. m.

[n] ver. 8 ([h]).

[o] *n'khāsh*, noun masc. sing.

VERSE 33.

[a] *shākōhī*, noun masc. pl. (of שָׁק i.q. Heb. שׁוֹק), with suff. 3 pers. s. m.

פַּרְזֶלָ֣ [c] רַגְלוֹהִ֣י [d] מִנְּהוֹן֮ [e] דִּ֣י [f] פַרְזֶל֒ [g] וּמִנְּהוֹן֮ [h] דִּ֣י [i]
of thereof-part-& iron of thereof-part ,feet-its ,iron

חֲסַ֖ף : [k] חֲזֵ֣ה [a] הֲוֵ֔ית [b] עַ֚ד [c] דִּ֣י [d] אֶ֔בֶן [e] הִתְגְּזֶ֥רַת [f]
stone-a out-cut-was that till wast-thou Seeing .clay 34

עַל־ [n] רַגְלוֹהִ֣י [m] וְלִצַלְמָ֑א [l] וּמְחָ֖ת [k] בִּידַיִ֥ן [i] לָ֛א [h] דִּ֥י [g]
feet-its on image-the)(smote-and ,hands-by not (was)-which

בֵּאדַ֔יִן : [a] הַחֲמִ֑ון [s] וְהַדֻּקַ֣ת [r] וְחַסְפָּ֔א [q] פַּרְזְלָ֖א [p] דִּ֥י [o] 35
Then .them pieces-in-broke-& ,clay-and iron of-(*were-that*)

[b] ver. 8 ([h]). [c] *pharzel*, noun masc. sing.

[d] *raglō'hī*, noun fem. dual (רַגְלַיִן, from רַגַל), with suff. 3 pers. s. m.

[e] *minn'hōn'*, prep. מִן with suff. 3 pers. pl., Keri הֵן, fem., Cheth. הוֹן, masc., according to which the preceding רגל would be of com. gen.

[f] [g] see ([b] [c]) [h] see ([e]); conj. וְ before labial.

[i] ver. 8 ([h]).

[k] *khăsāph*, noun masc. sing. in pause for חֲסַף.

VERSE 34.

[a] [b] ver. 31 ([c] [d]). [c] ver. 9 ([p]).

[d] ver. 8 ([h]).

[e] *hithg'zé'reth*, Ithpeel pret. 3 pers. sing. fem., for this form comp. ver. 25 ([m]).

[f] *é'ven*, noun com. sing.; emph. אַבְנָא.

[g] [h] i.e. *without*, see ver. 8 ([h]), and ver. 5 ([i]).

[i] *vīdá'-yin*, for בִּידַיִן, pref. בְּ before ◌ְ (which is dropped as the Yod becomes quiescent in ◌ַ), and noun fem., dual of יַד.

[k] *û-m'khāth'*, conj. וְ before labial and ◌ְ, and Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. fem. ל״ה, comp. ver. 4 ([c]).

[l] *l'tsalmā'*, ver. 31 ([i]) with pref. לְ, with which the preceding verb is construed instead of the acc. case.

[m] ver. 10 ([i]). [n] ver. 33 ([d]).

[o] ver. 8 ([h]). [p] *pharz'lā*, emph. of ver. 33 ([c]).

[q] *v'khaspā'*, emph. of ver. 33 ([h]), with conj. וְ.

[r] *v'hadde'keth*, conj. וְ, and Aphel pret. 3 pers. sing. fem. (ע״ע), for the form comp. ([k]).

[s] *himmōn'*, pers. pron. 3 pers. pl. masc.

VERSE 35.

[a] ver. 14 ([a]).

נְחָשָׁא [f] חַסְפָּא [e] פַּרְזְלָא [d] כַּחֲדָדָה [c] דַּקּוּ [b]
,brass-the ,clay-the ,iron-the together pieces-in-broken-were

כַּסְפָּא [g] וְדַהֲבָא [h] יַחֲווֹ [i] כְּעוּר [k] מִן־־אִדְרֵי [l]־־ [m]
of-floors-threshing-the of chaff-like became-and ,gold-the-and ,silver-the

קָיְט [n] וּנְשָׂאוּ [o] הִמּוֹן [p] רוּחָא [q] וְכָל־אֲתַר [r] לָא־ [s]
not place any-and wind-the them away-took-and ;summer [t]

הִשְׁתְּכַח [u] לְהוֹן [x] וְאַבְנָא [y] ׀ דִּי [z] מְחָת [aa] לְצַלְמָא [bb]
image-the-)(smote that stone-the-and :them-for found-was

אַרְעָא : כָּל־ [hh] [gg] וּמְלָאת [ff] רַב [ee] לְטוּר [dd] הֲוָת [cc]
.earth-the all filled-and ,great mountain-a-)(became

[b] *dā'kû*, for דַּקּוּ (*dakku*), Peal pret. 3 pers. pl. masc.

[c] *cha-khădāh'*, ver. 9 ([f]), with pref. כַּ (before ־:), lit. as one (thing), the fem. being used for the neuter.

[d] ver. 34 ([p]). [e] *khaspā'*, comp. ver. 34 ([q]).

[f] *n'khāshā*, emph. of ver. 32 ([o]). [g] *kaspā'*, emph. of ver. 32 ([p]).

[h] *v'dahăvā'*, emph. of ver. 32 ([e]).

[i] *vahăvō'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. pl. masc. (ל״א) with conj. וַ before ־:.

[k] *ch'ʿûr*, pref. כְּ, and noun sing. masc.

[l] ver. 6 ([k]).

[m] *idd'rēy'*, noun masc. pl. constr. (from אִדַּר).

[n] *ka'yit*, noun. masc. sing.

[o] *û-n'sā*, conj. וּ before (:), and Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[p] ver. 34 ([s]).

[q] *rû-khā*, noun com. sing., emph. of רוּחַ.

[r] *v'chol'*, ver. 8 ([m]), here in the sense of *any*, and frequently so in the Heb.

[s] *ăthar'*, noun masc. sing., with suff. אַתְרַהּ.

[t] ver. 5 ([i]).

[u] *hisht'chakh'*, for הִתְשְׁכַּח (on account of sibilant שׁ) Ithpeel pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[x] *l'hōn'*, pref. ל with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.

[y] *v'avnā*, emph. of ver. 34 ([f]), with conj. וְ.

[z] ver. 8 ([h]). [aa bb] comp. ver. 34 ([k l]).

[cc] *hăvath'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. fem. (ל״א).

[dd] *l'tûr*, noun masc. sing. with pref. ל.

[ee] ver. 10 ([k]).

[ff] *û-m'lāth'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. fem. (ל״א) with conj. וּ before lab.

36 דְּנָה [a] חֶלְמָא [b] וּפִשְׁרֵהּ [c] נֵאמַר [d] קֳדָם־[f]מַלְכָּא [e]׃

This dream-the-(*is*) interpretation-its-& tell-will-we before king-the.

37 אַנְתָּה [a] מַלְכָּא [b] מֶלֶךְ [c] מַלְכַיָּא [d] דִּי [e] אֱלָהּ [f] שְׁמַיָּא [g]

Thou king-O (*art*)-king of-kings :for God-the heaven

מַלְכוּתָא [h] חֲסְנָא [i] וְתֻקְפָא [k] וְיִקְרָא [l] יְהַב־[m]לָךְ [n]׃

kingdom-a ,power ,strength-and glory-and gave-he-has thee-to.

38 וּבְכָל־[a] דִּי [b] דָאְרִין [c] בְּנֵי־[d] אֲנָשָׁא חֵיוַת [e] בָּרָא [f]

And-in-every-(place) which dwell ,men of-sons-the ,beasts-the of-field-the

gg ver. 8 (*m*).

hh *arʻā'*, noun fem. sing., emph. of אַרְעָא.

VERSE 36.

a ver. 12 (*c*). *b* ver. 4 (*e*).

c ver. 5 (*m*).

d *nēmar'*, Peal fut. 1 pers. *pl.* (for the *sing.* as a *pluralis majestaticus*), comp. ver. 4 (*d*).

e ver. 10 (*c*) *f* ver. 4 (*a*).

VERSE 37.

a ver. 29 (*a*). *b c* ver. 4 (*a*).

d *malchay-yā'*, pl. emph. of ver. 4 (*a*).

e ver. 8 (*h*). *f g* comp. ver. 19 (*l m*).

h *malchûthā'*, noun fem. sing., emph. of מַלְכוּ.

i *khisnā*, noun masc. sing., emph. [of חֶסֶן].

k *v'thok-phā*, noun masc. sing., emph. of תֻּקְפָּ, with conj. וְ.

l *vīkārā*, emph. of ver. 6 (*g*).

m *y'hav*, Peal pret. 3 pers. s. m. *n* ver. 23 (*a*).

VERSE 38.

a *û-v'chol*, ver. 8 (*m*) with pref. בְּ, and conj. וּ before labial and (:).

b ver. 8 (*h*).

c *dā-y'rīn'*, (Keri דָּיְרִין) or *dārīn'*, (Cheth. דָּאְרִין), Peal part. act. sing masc., pl. of דָּאַר.

d ver. 25 (*p*). *e* *ănāshā'*, emph. of ver. 10 (*h*).

f *khēyvath'*, noun fem. sing. (collect.) constr. of חֵיוָא, prop. *living thing*, R. *to live*.

g *bārā'*, noun masc. sing., emph. of בַּר.

וְעוֹף־שְׁמַיָּא[h] יְהַב[k] בִּידָךְ[l] וְהַשְׁלְטָךְ[m]
rule-to-thee-made-& ,hands-thy-in (them)-given-has-he ,heaven of-fowls-&

בְּכָלְּהוֹן[n] אַנְתָּה[o] הוּא[p] רֵאשָׁהּ[q] דִּי[r] דַהֲבָא׃[s]
.gold of head that (*art*)-thou ,all-them-over

וּבָתְרָךְ[a] תְּקוּם[b] מַלְכוּ[c] אָחֳרִי[d] אַרְעָא[e] מִנָּךְ[f] 39
thee-to inferior ,another ,kingdom arise-shall thee-after-And •

וּמַלְכוּ[g] תְּלִיתָאָה[h] אָחֳרִי[i] דִּי[k] נְחָשָׁא[l] דִּי[m]
which brass of another ,third-a ,kingdom-and

תִּשְׁלַט[n] כְּכָל־אַרְעָא׃[p] וּמַלְכוּ[o] רְבִיעָאָה[b] תֶּהֱוֵא[c] 40
be-shall ,fourth-a ,kingdom-a-And .earth-the all-over rule-shall

[h] *v'ʿōph*, noun masc. sing. with conj. וְ.
[i] ver. 18 (*f*). [k] ver. 37 (*m*).
[l] ver. 34 (*i*) with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[m] *v'hashl'tāch'*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc. and conj. וְ.
[n] *b'cholhōn'*, ver. 8 (*m*) with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc. and perf. בְּ.
[o] ver. 29 (*a*).
[p] ver. 22 (*a*), used here as the logical copula (and demonstratively) with the pron. of the second person, (with which our idiom requires the subst. verb to be connected,) comp. Psalm 44, 45.
[q] *rēshāh'*, emph. of רֵאשׁ, comp. ver. 32 (*c*).
[r] ver. 8 (*h*). [s] comp. ver. 35 (*h*).

VERSE 39.

[a] *û-vasrāch'*, for וּבְאַתְרָךְ, lit. *and in thy place*, pref. בְּ and conj. וְ labial, and noun masc. sing. (אֲתַר), with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[b] *t'kûm*, Peal fut. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[c] *malchû*, abs. of ver. 37 (*h*).
[d] *o-khŏrī'*, adj. fem. sing. apocopated from אָחֳרִית.
[e] *ăraʿ'*, adv. Cheth. אַרְעָא adj. fem. [f] ver. 23 (*q*).
[g] *ûmalchû'*, (*c*) with conj. וְ before labial.
[h] *th'līthā-ā'*, num. adj. ord., fem. of תְּלִיתַי.
[i] see (*d*). [k] ver. 8 (*h*).
[l] ver. 25 (*f*). [m] ver. 8 (*h*).
[n] *thishlat'*, Peal fut. 3 pers. sing. fem., vowel ֶ in an intrans. verb.
[o] comp. ver. 38 (*a*). [p] ver. 35 (*hh*).

תַּקִּיפָה [d] כְּפַרְזְלָא [e] כָּל־קֳבֵל [g] דִּי [h] פַרְזְלָא [i] מְהַדֵּק [k]
pieces-in-breaketh iron that because ,iron-as strong

וְחַשֶּׁל [l] כֻּלָּא [m] וּכְפַרְזְלָא [n] דִּי־מְרָעַע [p] כָּל־אִלֵּין [q]
these all breaketh that iron-as-and ,(*things*)-all subdueth-&

וְתִרְעֵי׃ [t] תַּהֲדַק [s] 41
.shatter-and pieces-in-break-shall-it

וְדִי־חֲזַיְתָ [a] רַגְלַיָּא [c]
because-And sawest-thou feet-the

וּמִנְּהוֹן [i] חֲסַף [f] מִנְּהוֹן [e] וְאֶצְבְּעָתָא [d]
thereof-part-& potter-a of clay thereof-part toes-the-and

VERSE 40.

[a] ver. 39 ([g]).

[b] *r'vīʿyā-ā'*, Keri עָאָה, Cheth. עָיָא (*r'vīʿyā-yā'*), num. adj. ord., fem. of רְבִיעָי.

[c] *tehĕvē*, Peal fut. 3 pers. sing. fem. (ל״א)

[d] *takkīphāh'*, adj., fem. of תַּקִּיף.

[e] *k'pharz'la*, ver. 34 ([p]) with pref. כְּ.

[f] [g] [h] comp. ver. 8 ([m] [n]).

[i] ver. 34 ([p]).

[k] *m'haddēk'*, Aphel part. act. sing. masc. (ע״ע).

[l] *v'khāshēl'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc. with conj. וְ.

[m] *kōllā'*, emph. of ver. 8 ([m]).

[n] *û-ch'pharz'lā'*, ([e]) with conj. וּ before ְ(:).

[o] ver. 8 ([h]).

[p] *m'rāʿyāʿ'*, Pael part. act. sing. masc (ע״ע gutt.).

[q] ver. 8 ([m]).

[r] *illēyn'*, pron. demon. pl. com.

[s] *taddēk'*, Aphel fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. (ע״ע).

[t] *v'thērō'-aʿ*, Peal fut. 3 pers. sing. fem. (ע״ע and פ gutt.).

VERSE 41.

[a] *v'dī*, ver. 8 ([h]) with conj. וְ.

[b] *khăzay'thah*, Peal pret. 2 pers. sing. masc. (ל״א).

[c] *rag-lay-yā'*, pl. emph. comp. ver. 33 ([d]).

[d] *v'etsb'ʿāthā'*, conj. וְ, and noun fem. pl. emph. from אֶצְבַּע, R. *to dip in.*

[e] ver. 33 ([e]).

[f] ver. 33 ([k]).

[g] ver. 8 ([h]).

[h] *pe khār'*, noun masc. sing.

[i] ver. 33 ([h]).

[k] ver. 33 ([c]).

פַּרְזֶל [l] מַלְכוּ [m] פְלִיגָה [n] תֶּהֱוֵה [o] וּמִן־ [p] נִצְבְּתָא
strength-the of-and ;be-shall divided kingdom-the ,iron

דִּי־ [q] פַרְזְלָא [r] לְהַוְא־ [s] בַהּ [t] כָּל־ [u] קֳבֵל [x] דִּי [y] חֲזַיְתָה [z]
sawest-thou that because ,it-in be-to-is iron-the of

וְאֶצְבְּעָת [a] טִינָא : [dd] בְּחַסַף [cc] מְעָרַב [bb] פַּרְזְלָא [aa] 42
of-toes-the-And .mire of-clay-with mixed iron-the

רַגְלַיָּא [b] מִנְּהֶוֹן [c] פַּרְזֶל [d] וּמִנְּהֶוֹן [e] חַסַף [f] מִן־ [g] קְצָת
of-part to-as ,clay thereof-part-& iron thereof-part (*were*)-feet-the

תֶּהֱוֵא [n] וּמִנַּהּ [m] תַּקִּיפָא [l] תֶּהֱוֵה [k] מַלְכוּתָא [i]
be-shall it-of-part-and ,strong be-shall-it ,kingdom-the

[l] ver. 39 ([c]). [m] *ph'ligāh'*, Peal part. pass. s. fem.
[n] *tehĕvēh'*, i.q. ver. 40 ([c]).
[o] *û-min*, ver. 6 ([h]) with conj. וּ before labial.
[p] *nitsb'tha*, noun fem. sing., emph. (of נִצְבָא), R. *to stand firm.*
[q r] ver. 34 ([o p]). [s] ver. 20 ([d]).
[t] *vah*, pref. בְּ with suff. 3 pers. sing. fem.
[u x y] ver. 8 ([m n]). [z] see ([b]).
[aa] ver. 34 ([p]).
[bb] *m'ʕārav*, Pael part. pass. sing. masc. (ע gutt.).
[cc] *ba-khăsaph'*, ver. 33 ([k]) with pref. בַּ before (־ְ).
[dd] *tīnā'*, noun masc. sing., emph. of טִין (in Targ.).

VERSE 42.

[a] *v etsb'ʕāth'*, pl. constr. see ver. 41 ([d]).
[b] ver. 41 ([c]). [c] to [f] ver. 4 ([e h i f]).
[g] ver. 6 ([k]).
[h] *k'tsāth*, noun fem. sing., R. *to cut, divide.*
[i] ver. 37 ([h]). [k l] i.q. ver. 40 ([c d]).
[m] *ûminnāh'*, ver. 6 ([k]) with suff. 3 pers. sing. fem., and conj. וּ before labial.
[n] see ([k]).
[o] *th'virāh*, Peal part. pass. sing. fem.

VERSE 43.

[a] Cheth. דִּי ver. 8 ([h]), Keri וְדִי ver. 41 ([a]).
[b] to [f] see ver. 41 ([z] to [dd]).
[g] *mithʕār'vīn*, Ithpael part. pl. masc.

43 תִּבְרָה׃ [o] דִּי [a] חֲזַיְתָ [b] פַּרְזְלָא [c] מְעָרַב [d] בְּחַסַף [e]
broken .that-And sawest-thou iron mixed of-clay-with

טִינָא [f] מִתְעָרְבִין [g] לְהֵוֹן [h] בִּזְרַע [i] אֲנָשָׁא [k] וְלָא- [l]
mire ,mingled be-to-are-they of-seed-*the*-with men :not-and

לְהֵוֹן [m] דְּבְקִין [n] דְּנָה [o] עִם-דְּנָה [p] הֵא-כְדֵי [r]
be-to-are cleaving one-the to ,other-the behold .as

44 פַּרְזְלָא [t] לָא [u] מִתְעָרַב [x] עִם-חַסְפָּא׃ [y] וּבְיוֹמֵיהוֹן [a]
iron not-(*is*) mixed with .clay)(-days-the-in-And

מַלְכְוָתָא [h] שְׂמַיָּא [g] אֱלָהָא [f] יְקִים [e] אִנּוּן [d] מַלְכַיָּא [c] דִּי [s]
kingdom-a heavens-the of-God-*the* up-set-shall ,these ,kings-the of

לְעַם [o] וּמַלְכוּתָה [n] תִּתְחַבַּל [m] לָא [l] לְעָלְמִין [k] דִּי [i]
,people-a-to kingdom-the-and ;destroyed-be-shall not ever-for that

[h] *leheˇvōn′*, for לְיֶהֱוֹן, pref. לְ, and Peal fut. 3 pers. pl. masc., comp. ver. 20 ([d]).

[i] *bizraʿ*, noun masc. sing., with pref. בְּ before (:).

[k] ver. 38 ([e]).

[l] *v'lā*, ver. 5 ([i]) with conj. וְ.

[m] see ([h]).

[n] *dāv'kīn′*, Peal part. act. masc., pl. of דָּבַק.

[o] ver. 12 ([c]).

[p] ver. 11 ([r]).

[q] ver. 12 ([c]).

[r] *hē*, interg.

[s] *ch'di*, ver. 8 ([h]) with pref. כְּ; comp. Heb. כַּאֲשֶׁר *as*, also, *when*.

[t] ver. 34 ([p]).

[u] ver. 5 ([i]).

[x] *mithʿārav′*, sing. of ([g]).

[y] ver. 11 ([r]).

[z] ver. 35 ([e]).

Verse 44.

[a] *û-v'yōmēyhōn′*, ver. 28 ([o]) with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc. and pref. בְּ, and conj. וְ before labial; the suff. is here pleonastic or redundant before the genitive.

[b] ver. 8 ([h]).

[c] ver. 37 ([d]).

[d] *innûn′*, pers. pron., here demonst., 3 pers. pl. masc.

[e] *y'kīm*, Aphel fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. (ע״ו).

[f g] ver. 18 ([e f]).

[h] ver. 39 ([c]).

[i] ver. 8 ([h]).

[k] ver. 4 ([b]).

[l] ver. 5 ([i]).

אַחֲרָן [p] לָא [q] תִּשְׁתְּבֵק [r] תַּדֵּק [s] וְתָסֵּף [t] כָּל- [u]
all consume-and pieces-in-break-shall-it ,left-be-shall not ,another

אִלֵּין [x] מַלְכְוָתָא [y] וְהֵיא [z] תְּקוֹם [aa] לְעָלְמַיָּא : [bb]
.ever-for stand-shall it-and ,kingdoms these

כָּל-קֳבֵל [a b c] דִּי-חָזַיְתָ [c] דִּי [e] מִטּוּרָא [f] אֶתְגְּזָרַת [g] 45
out-cut-was mountain-the-of that sawest-thou)(that Because

אֶבֶן [h] דִּי-לָא [i k] בִידַיִן [l] וְהַדֵּקַת [m] פַּרְזְלָא [n] נְחָשָׁא [o]
,brass-the ,iron-the pieces-in-broke-& hands-by not (was)-which stone-a

חַסְפָּא [p] כַּסְפָּא [q] וְדַהֲבָא [r] אֱלָהָא [s] רַבָּא [t] הוֹדַע [u]
known-made-has great-(the) ,God ; gold-and-the ,silver-the ,clay-the

לְמַלְכָּא [x] מָה [y] דִּי [z] לֶהֱוֵא [aa] אַחֲרֵי [bb] דְנָה [cc]
,this after be-to-is which that king-the-to

[m] *thith-khabbal'*, Ithpael fut. 3 pers. sing. fem., בַּל for בָּל, in pause.
[n] *û-malchûthāh'*, i.q. ver. 37 ([h]) with conj. וּ before labial.
[o] *l'ʿam'*, noun masc. sing.; emph. עַמָּא, עַמָּה, pl. עַמְמַיָּא.
[p] comp. ver. 11 ([f]). [q] ver. 5 ([i]).
[r] *thisht'vīk'*, Ithpeel fut. 3 pers. sing. fem., (—) instead of (—) in the last syllable, is not unusual.
[s] *taddēk*, ver. 40 ([f]).
[t] *v'thāsēph'*, conj. וְ, and Aphel fut. 3 pers. sing. fem. (ע״ו), in Peal *to come to an end.*
[u x] ver. 40 ([q r]).
[y] *malch'vāthā'*, pl. emph. see ver. 37 ([h]).
[z] *v'hi*, ver. 9 ([g]) with conj. וְ.
[aa] *t'kûm*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. fem.
[bb] *l'ʿalmay-yā'*, emph. of ver. 4 ([b]).

VERSE 45.

[a b c] ver. 8 ([m n]). [d] *khăzaythā*, i.q. ver. 41 ([b]).
[e] ver. 8 ([h]).
[f] *mittûrā'*, noun masc. sing., emph. of טוּר, with pref. מִ·.
[g] to [l] i.q. ver. 34 ([e] to [i]) [m] ver. 34 ([r]).
[n] to [r] ver. 36 ([d f e g h]). [s] ver. 18 ([e]).
[t] ver. 10 ([x]). [u] ver. 15 ([q]).
[x] ver. 16 ([m]). [y] to [cc] ver. 29 ([g] to [l])

46 וַיַּצִּיב [dd] חֶלְמָא [ee] וּמְהֵימַן [ff] פִּשְׁרֵהּ [gg] : בֵּאדַיִן [a]
Then .interpretation-its sure-and dream-the (*is*)-certain-and

מַלְכָּא [b] נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר [c] נְפַל [d] עַל־אַנְפּוֹהִי [e] וּלְדָנִיֵּאל [g]
Daniel-)(-and ,face-his on fell Nebuchadnezzar king-the

סְגֵד [h] וּמִנְחָתָא [i] וְנִיחֹחִין [k] אֲמַר [l] לְנִסָּכָה [m]
• offer-to commanded-he odours-sweet-and oblation-and ,worshipped-he

47 עָנֵה [a] מַלְכָּא [b] לְדָנִיֵּאל [c] וְאָמַר [d] מִן־ [e]
of ,saith-and Daniel-to king-the Answereth .him-to

קְשֹׁט [f] דִּי [g] אֱלָהֲכוֹן [h] הוּא [i] אֱלָהּ [k] אֱלָהִין [l]
gods of-God is God-your that (is-it)-truth-a

[dd] comp. ver. 8 ([e]). [ee] ver. 4 ([c]).

[ff] *û-m'hēyman'*, Aphel part. pass. sing. masc. (for מְהֵאמַן, מְהֵיְמַן), with conj. וְ before ׃.

[gg] ver. 9 ([bb])

VERSE 46.

[a] ver. 14 ([a]). [b] ver. 4 ([a]).

[c] ver. 28 ([i]).

[d] *n'phal*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[e] ver. 10 ([i]).

[f] *anpōhī*, noun masc. pl. (of אַנַף), with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.

[g] *û-l'dāniy-yēl'*, ver. 15 ([s]) with conj. וְ before ׃.

[h] *s'ghīd*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc., ֵ, instead of ֶ, in the last syllable, indicates an intrans. verb.

[i] *ûminkhāh'*, noun fem. sing. with conj. וְ before labial.

[k] *v'nī-khō-khīn'*, noun masc., pl. of נִיחֹחַ, comp. Heb.

[l] ver. 24 ([q]).

[m] *l'nassāchāh'*, Pael inf., prop. *to pour out, make a libation;* hence, *to offer.*

[n] ver. 16 ([i]).

VERSE 47.

[a b] ver. 5 ([a b]). [c] ver. 15 ([s]).

[d] ver. 5 ([c]). [e] ver. 6 ([k]).

[f] *k'shōt*, noun masc. sing. [g] ver. 8 ([h]).

[h] *ĕlāhăchōn'*, ver. 8 ([e]) with suff. 2 pers. pl. masc.

[i] comp. ver. 38 ([p]). [k l] comp. ver. 11 ([o]).

וּמָרֵא[m] מַלְכִין[n] וְגַלֵּה[o] רָזִין[p] דִּי[q] יְכֵלְתְּ[r]
able-wast-thou because ,secrets of-revealer-a-and ,kings of-Lord-and

לְמִגְלָא[s] 48 רָזָא[t] דְנָה[u] : אֱדַיִן[a] מַלְכָּא[b] לְדָנִיֵּאל[c]
Daniel-)(king-the Then .this secret-the reveal-to

רַבִּי[d] וּמַתְּנָן[e] רַבְרְבָן[f] שַׂגִּיאָן[g] יְהַב־לֵהּ[h] וְהַשְׁלְטֵהּ[k]
ruler-him-made-& ,him-to gave-he many-(&) great gifts-and ,exalted

עַל[l] כָּל־[m] מְדִינַת[n] בָּבֶל[o] וְרַב־סַגְנִין[p] עַל[q] כָּל־[r]
all over governors of-chief-& ,Babylon of-province whole-the over

חַכִּימֵי[t] 49 בָבֶל : [u] דָּנִיֵּאל[a] וּבְעָא[b] מִן־[c] מַלְכָּא[d]
,king-the of requested Daniel-And .Babylon of-men-wise

[m] *ûmārē'*, noun masc. sing. with conj. וּ before labial.
[n] ver. 21 (*f*).
[o] *v'gālēh'*, i.q. ver. 29 ([n]).
[p] ver. 28 (*f*).
[q] ver. 8 (*h*).
[r] *y'chē'ltā*, Peal pret. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[s] *l'miglē*, Peal inf. with conj. לְ.
[t] [u] ver. 18 ([h] [i]).

VERSE 48.

[a] ver. 15 ([o]).
[b] ver. 4 ([a]).
[c] ver. 15 ([s]).
[d] *rabbī*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.; in Peal, *to become great*.
[e] *ûmatt'nān*, ver. 6 ([e]) with conj. וּ before labial.
[f] *ravr'vān'*, adj. pl. abs. fem. from רַבְרַב.
[g] *sagghī-ān'*, pl. abs. fem. of ver. 6 ([h]).
[h] ver. 37 ([m]).
[i] ver. 16 ([i]).
[k] *v'hashl'tēh'*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. with suff. 3 pers. s. masc.
[l] ver. 10 ([i]).
[m] ver. 8 ([m]).
[n] *m'dīnath'*, noun fem., constr. of מְדִינָא, R. *to judge*, comp. Eng. *jurisdiction*.
[o] ver. 14 ([p]).
[p] *v'rav*, ver. 10 ([x]) with conj. וְ.
[q] *signīn'*, noun masc., pl. of סְגַן (in Targ.).
[r] ver. 10 ([i]).
[s] ver. 8 ([m]).
[t] [u] ver. 12 ([l] [m]).

VERSE 49.

[a] ver. 16 ([a]).
[b] comp. ver. 16 ([c]).
[c] [d] ver. 16 ([d] [e]).

וּמַנִּיאֵ֣ה עַל֮ עֲבִידְתָּא֒ דִּי֙ מְדִינַ֣ת בָּבֶ֔ל
,Babylon of-province-the of business-the over set-he-&

לְשַׁדְרַךְ֙ מֵישַׁךְ֙ וְעַבֶ֣ד נְגֹ֔ו וּדְנִיֵּאל֙ בְּתַרְעָ֖
of-gate-the-in [was]-Daniel-& :Nego- Abed-& ,Meshach ,Shadrach-)(

מַלְכָּֽא׃
.king-the

ג

נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּ֣ר מַלְכָּ֗א עֲבַד֮ צְלֵ֣ם דְּהַ֣ב דִּי־
,gold of image-an made king-the Nebuchadnezzar

רוּמְהֵ֗ הַאַמִּין֙ שִׁתִּ֣ין פְּתָ֔יהּ הַאַמִּ֖ין שִׁ֥ת׃
:six cubits ,thereof-breadth-the ,sixty cubits ,thereof-height-the

אֲקִימֵ֗ה בְּבִקְעַ֤ת דּוּרָא֙ בְּמְדִינַ֣ת בָּבֶ֔ל׃
.Babylon of-province-the-in ,Dura of-plain-the-in it-erected-he

[c] *ûmannī'*, ver. 24 ([i]) with conj. וּ before labial.
[f] ver. 10 ([i]).
[g] *Ăvīdtā*, noun fem. sing., emph. of עֲבִידָא (in Targ.).
[h] ver. 8 ([h]). [i k] ver. 48 ([n o]).
[l] ver. 49 ([l]), pref. לְ here stands for the accusative.
[m n o] pr. names.
[p] *bithraʏ*, noun masc. sing. with pref. בְּ before (:).

Chap. III. Verse 1.

[a] chap. II, ver. 28 ([i]). [b] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).
[c] *ʏăvad'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. s. m. [d] chap. II, ver. 31 ([f]).
[e] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [f] chap. II, ver. 32 ([e]).
[g] *rûmēh*, noun masc. sing., רוּם, with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[h] *ammīn'*, noun fem. with pl. masc. term. from אַמָּה.
[i] *shittin*, num. card., pl. of שֵׁת (*six*).
[k] *p'thā-yēh'*, noun masc. sing. (פְּתִי, in Targ. פְּתֵי) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[l] see ([h]). [m] *shith*, num. card. fem.
[n] *ăkīmēh'*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. sing. masc., with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[o] *b'vikʏath'*, pref. בְּ, and noun fem. sing., constr. of בִּקְעָה (in Targ.), R. *to cleave.*

1 לְמִכְנַשׁ [d] שְׁלַח [c] מַלְכָּא [b] וְנְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר [a] 2
assemble-to sent king-the Nebuchadnezzar-And

לַאֲחַשְׁדַּרְפְּנַיָּא [e] סְגָנַיָּא [f] וּפַחֲוָתָא [g] אֲדַרְגָּזְרַיָּא [h]
,satraps-the-)(,governors-the ,captains-the-& ,judges-chief-the

גְּדָבְרַיָּא [i] דָּתְבְרַיָּא [k] תִּפְתָּיֵא [l] וְכֹל [m] שִׁלְטֹנֵי [n]
,treasurers-the ,lawyers-the ,prefects-the all-and of-rulers-the

מְדִינָתָא [o] לְמֵיתָא [p] לַחֲנֻכַּת [q] צַלְמָא [r] דִּי [s] הֲקֵים
provinces-the come-to of-dedication-the-to image-the which up-set-had

[p] *dûrā'*, pr. name.
[q] *bimdīnath'*, chap. II, ver. 48 ([m]) with pref. בְּ before (:).
[r] chap. II, ver. 14 ([p]).

VERSE 2.

[a] *û-n'vuchadnets-tsar'*, chap. II, ver. 28 ([i]) with conj. וְ before (:).
[b] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]). [c] *sh'lakh*, Peal pret. 3 pers. s. masc.
[d] *l'michnash*, Peal inf. with pref. לְ.
[e] *la-ăkhashdarp'nay-yā'*, noun masc. pl. emph., from sing. אַפְּן, and pref. לַ before (-:) for the acc. case.
[f] *signiy-yā'*, emph., of chap. II, ver. 48 ([q]).
[g] *ûpakhvāthā*, pref. וְ, and noun masc. pl., emph. (as if from פַּחְוָה), sing. פְּחָה.
[h] *ădargāz'ray-yā'*, noun masc. pl., emph. from אֲדַרְגָּזַר, compound of אֲדַר *magnificence, greatness,* and גָּזַר *judge,* R. *to cut, decide, judge.*
[i] *g'dāv'ray-yā'*, noun masc. pl., emph. (of גְּדָבַר or גִּדְבַּר, i.q. גִּזְבַּר in Targ., from גַּז (R. גָּנַז *to hide, lay,* or, *treasure up*) and the termination בַּר, comp. the following.
[k] *d'thāv'ray-yā'*, noun masc. pl., emph. (from דְּתָבַר) דָּת *law,* with the termination בַּר, comp. the preceding.
[l] *tiphtā-yē*, noun masc. pl., emph. [from תַּפְתַּי]; the etymology is uncertain; in the translation, we have followed the Vulgate.
[m] *v'ckōl*, comp. chap. II, ver. 8, here without Makkiph, and with conj. וְ.
[n] *shiltonēy*, noun masc. pl. constr. from שִׁלְטוֹן.
[o] *m'dīnāthā'*, noun fem. pl. emph., comp. chap. II, ver. 48 ([n]).
[p] *l'mēthē'*, pref. לְ, and Peal inf., for מֵאֵתָא=מֵיֵתָא (פ״א and ל״א), comp. chap. II, ver. 4 ([d]).
[q] *la-khănukkath'*, noun fem. sing., constr. of חֲנֻכָּא' R. *to initiate.*
[r] chap. II, ver. 31 ([i]). [s] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).

נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר [u] מַלְכָּא [x] : בֵּאדַיִן [a] מְתְכַּנְּשִׁין [b] 3
Nebuchadnezzar .king-the Then assembled-(were)

אֲחַשְׁדַּרְפְּנַיָּא [c] סְגָנַיָּא [d] וּפַחֲוָתָא [e] אַדַרְגְּזָרַיָּא [f]
,satraps-the ,governors-the ,captains-the-& ,judges-chief-the

גְּדִבְרַיָּא [g] דָּתַבְרַיָּא [h] תִּפְתָּיֵא [i] וְכֹל [k] שִׁלְטוֹנֵי [l]
,treasurers-the ,lawyers-the ,prefects-the all-and of-rulers-the

מְדִינָתָא [m] לַחֲנֻכַּת [n] צַלְמָא [o] דִּי [p] הֲקִים [q]
,provinces-the of-dedication-the-to image-the which up-set-had

נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר [r] מַלְכָּא [s] וְקָאֲמִין [t] לְקֳבֵל [u] צַלְמָא [x] דִּי [y]
Nebuchadnezzar ,king-the & standing-(were) before image-the which

נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר : [aa] הֲקִים [z] 4
.Nebuchadnezzar up-set-had

וְכָרוֹזָא [a] קָרֵא [b] בְּחַיִל [c]
herald-a-And ,might-with crying-(was)

לְכוֹן [d] אֻמְרִין [e] עַמְמַיָּא [f] אֻמַּיָּא [g] וְלִשָׁנַיָּא [h] :
you-To ,commanded-is-it ,people-O ,nations ,languages-and

[t] *hăkēym'*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[u x] comp. ([a b]).

Verse 3.

[a] chap. II, ver. 14 ([a]).

[b] *mithkann'shin'*, Ithpael part. pl. masc.

[c] to [m] comp. ver. 2 ([e] to [o]). [n] to [s] comp. ver. 2 ([q] to [x]).

[t] *v'kamīn*, Cheth.; וְקָיְמִין *v'kā-y'mīn'*, Keri; conj. וְ, and pl. of chap. II, ver. 31 ([v]).

[u] *lok'vēl'*, probably a corrupt reading for לְקֳבֵל *lokŏvēl*, pref. לְ before (ר:), and prep. comp. chap. II, ver. 8 ([r]).

[z] to [aa] see ([o] to [r]).

Verse 4.

[a] *v'chărōzā'*, noun masc. sing., emph. from כָּרוֹז (in Targ.), with conj. וְ.

[b] *kārē'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc.

[c] *b'khā'-yil*, i.e. *aloud*, pref. בְּ, and noun masc. sing. in pause for חַיִל, with suff. חֵילֵהּ.

[d] *l'chōn*, pref. לְ with suff. 2 pers. pl. masc.

[e] comp. chap. II, ver. 7 ([e]), here used impersonally, comp. chap. II, ver. 30 ([u]).

5 בְּעִדָּנָא[a] דִּי־[b] תִּשְׁמְעוּן[c] קָל[d] קַרְנָא[e] מַשְׁרוֹקִיתָא[f]
,flute-the ,cornet-the of-sound-the hear-shall-ye that time-the-At

קַיְתָרוֹס[g] סַבְּכָא[h] פְּסַנְתֵּרִין[i] סוּמְפֹנְיָא[k] וְכֹל[l]
all-and ,bagpipe ,psaltery ,sackbut ,harp

כּ זְנֵי[m] זְמָרָא[n] תִּפְּלוֹן[o] וְתִסְגְּדוּן[p] לְצֶלֶם[q] דַּהֲבָא[r]
gold of-image-the-)(worship-and down-fall-shall-ye ,music of-kinds

6 וְדִי[s] לָא[a] כְּדִי־[b] יִפֹּל[c] לֵהֵוֵי[t] נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר[u] מַלְכָּא[x] :
not that he-And .king-the Nebuchadnezzar up-set-had which

[f] *ʿammāy-yā*, noun masc. pl., emph. irr. of עַם, comp. chap. II, ver. 44 (°).
[g] *ummay-yā'*, noun fem. with pl. masc. term., emph. from אֻמָּה.
[h] *v'lish-shānay-yā*, noun com. pl., emph. from לְשָׁן with conj. וְ.

Verse 5.

[a] *b'ʿiddānā*, chap. II, ver. 8 (ⁱ) with pref. בְּ.
[b] chap. II, ver. 8 (ʰ).
[c] *tishm'ʿûn'*, Peal fut. 3 pers. pl. masc.
[d] *kāl*, noun masc. sing.
[e] *karnā'*, noun fem. sing., emph. of קֶרֶן.
[f] *mashrōkīthā*, noun fem. sing. emph., R. *to whistle.*
[g] *kathrōs*, Keri, קִיתָרוֹס *kithros*, Cheth. noun masc. sing. Gr. κιθαρις, *cithara.*
[h] *sabb'chā'*, noun fem. sing., Gr. σαμβύκη, *sambuca.*
[i] *psant'rīn'*, noun masc. sing., Gr. ψαλτήριον, with the interchange of *l* and *n.*
[k] *sumpon-yā*, noun fem. sing., comp. the Greek word συμφωνία.
[l] ver. 3 (ᵏ).
[m] *z'nēy*, noun masc. pl. constr. from זַן.
[n] *z'mārā*, noun masc. sing., emph. of זְמָר (in Targ.).
[o] *tipp'lûn'*, Peal fut. 2 pers. pl. masc. (פ״ן).
[p] *v'thisg'dûn*, Peal fut. 2 pers. pl. masc. with conj. וְ.
[q] *l'tse'lem*, pref. לְ, and noun sing. masc. i.q. צֶלֶם.
[r] chap. II, ver. 38 (ˢ). *Note.* The definiteness expressed in this noun properly belongs to the preceding noun in the constr. state, like the Heb. הַר הַקֹּדֶשׁ *the mount of holiness*, not, *mount of the holiness.*
[s] to [x] comp. ver. 2 (ˢ to ˣ).

Verse 6.

[a] *úman*, interrog. and relat. pron. with conj. וּ before labial.

וְכָל[d] זְיֵי סַנְדַּי[e] בַּהּ־שַׁעְתָּא[g] יְתַרְמֵא[h] לְגַוֹא[i]

of-midst-the-to cast-be-shall-he moment that-in ,worship-& down-fall-shall

כְּלַל־קְבֵל[a b] דְּנָה[c] : קָדְמַיְתָא[m] נוּרְיָא[l] אַתּוּן[k] 7

,this of-account On .[one]-burning-the fire of-furnace-the

קָל[k] עַמְמַיָּא[i] כָּל[h] שָׁמְעִין[g] כְּדֵי[f] זִמְנָא[e] בַּהּ[d]

of-sound-the people-the all hearing when time that-at

קַרְנָא[l] מַשְׁרוֹקִיתָא[m] קִיתָרוֹס[n] שַׁבְּכָא[o] פְּסַנְטֵרִין[p]

,cornet-the ,flute-the ,harp ,sackbut ,psaltery

[b] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [c] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]).

[d] *yippēl'*, Peal fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. (פ"ן).

[e] *v'yisgud'*, Peal fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. with conj. וְ.

bah, i.q. chap. II, ver. 41 (*f*), the suff. is here pleonastic, and expresses, in connection with the definiteness of the following noun, the idea of *that, the same.*

[g] *shaʿtā'*, noun fem. sing., emph. of שְׁעָה, lit. *a twinkling* of the eye, (R. *to look at, regard*). In the Targum it is frequently used for the Heb. רֶגַע *moment*, which is more suitable for our book (comp. chap. IV, ver. 16), and the signification *hour* is evidently but a secondary meaning. Moreover, the corresponding Arabic word is used for both, *a moment*, and, *an hour*.

[h] *yithr'mē*, Ithpeel fut. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[i] *l'gō*, prep.; properly, subst. masc. constr. of גַּו, with pref. לְ.

[k] *attûn'*, noun fem. sing.

[l] *nûrn'*, noun fem. sing., emph. of נוּר; for the emph. state, see note to ver. 5 ([r]).

[m] *yākīdtā'*, for יָקְדָתָא Peal part. act. fem. (referring to [l]), emph. of יָקְדָא, from יָקַד masc.

Verse 7.

[a b c] see chap. II, ver. 8 ([n]).

[d] *bēh*, pref. בְּ with suff. (pleon. comp. ver. 6 *f*), 3 pers. sing. masc.

[e] *zimnā*, emph. of chap. II, ver. 16 (*g*).

[f] chap. II, ver. 43 (*s*).

[g] *shām'ʿīn'*, Peal part. act. masc., pl. of שָׁמַע (ע gutt.).

[h] chap. II, ver. 8 ([m]). [i] ver. 4 (*f*).

[k] to [o] ver. 5 ([d] to [h]).

[p] *psantērīn'*, i.q. ver. 5 ([i]), in the reading of which, copies differ.

וְכָל־ זְנֵי זְמָרָא נָפְלִין כָּל־עַמְמַיָּא אֻמַּיָּא
,nations-the ,people-the all down-falling ,music of-kinds all-and

וְלִשָׁנַיָּא סָגְדִין לְצֶלֶם דְּהַבָּא דִּי הֲקֵים׃
up-set-had which gold of-image-the-)(worshipping ,tongues-and

8 נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר מַלְכָּא׃ עַל־ כָּל־ קְבֵל דְּנָה בְּהּ־
that-at this of-account On .king-the Nebuchadnezzar

זִמְנָא קָרִבוּ גֻבְרִין כַּשְׂדָּאִין וַאֲכָלוּ קַרְצֵיהֽוֹן׃
)(-morsels-the devoured-and ,Chaldeans ,men near-came time

9 יְהוּדָיֵא׃ דִּי לְנְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר עָנוֹ וְאָמְרִין
Nebuchadnezzar-to saying-)(answered-They .Jews-the of

10 מַלְכָּא לְעָלְמִין חֱיִי׃ אַנְתָּה מַלְכָּא
,king-O Thou !live ever-for ,king-O ,king-the

q r s ver. 5 (l m n).

t *nāph'līn'*, Peal part. act. masc., pl. of נָפַל.

u chap. II, ver. 8 (m). x y z ver. 4 (f g h).

aa *sa'g'dīn'*, Peal part. act. masc., pl. of סָגַד.

bb to gg ver 5 (q to x).

Verse 8.

a to e ver. 7 (a to e).

f *k'rī'vû*, Peal pret. 3 pers. pl. masc., comp. chap. II, ver. 46 (h).

g *guvrīn'*, pl. abs., see chap. II, ver. 25 (n).

h *kasdā-īn'*, pl. abs., comp. chap. II, ver. 5 (d).

i *va-ăchā'lû*, Peal pret. 3 pers. pl. masc. with conj. וְ before (־:).

k l *kartsēy-hōn'*, noun masc. pl. with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc. from קַרְצָא=קְרַע *piece, morsel.* The phrase אֲכַל קַ֫רְצֵי דִּי is peculiarly idiomatic for *to calumniate,* and the idea is taken from greedy dogs devouring every *morsel* of a body.

m *y'hudā-yĕ'*, gent. noun pl., emph. masc. from יְהוּדַי=יְהוּד.

Verse 9.

a b chap. II, ver. 7 (a c).

c *linvuchadnets-tsar*, chap. II, ver. 28 (i), with pref. לְ before (:).

d to g chap. II, ver. 4 (a b c).

Verse 10.

a b chap. II, ver. 29 (a b).

שְׁמַ֣עְתָּ[c] טְעֵ֗ם[d] דִּ֤י-כָל-[e][f] אֱנָשׁ֙[g] דִּ֣י[h] יִשְׁמַ֔ע[i] קָ֖ל[k]
of-sound-the hear-shall that man every that decree-a made-hast

קַרְנָ֣א[l] מַשְׁרוֹקִיתָ֗א[m] קִיתָרֹס֙[n] שַׁבְּכָ֣א[o] פְּסַנְתֵּרִ֔ין[p]
,psaltery ,sackbut ,harp ,flute-the ,cornet-the

וְסִיפַנְיָ֖א[q] וְכֹ֣ל[r] זְנֵ֑י[s] זְמָרָ֣א[t] תִּפֹּ֔ל[u] וְתִסְגֻּ֕ד[x]
worship-& down-fall-shall ,music of-kinds all-and ,bagpipes-and

לְצֶ֣לֶם[y] דְּהַבָּ֔א[z] : וּמַן-[a][b] דִּי-לָ֣א[c] תִּפֹּ֔ל[d] וְתִסְגֻּ֕ד[e] 11
worship-& down-fall-shall not who he-and : gold of-image-the-)(

יִתְרְמֵ֑א[f] לְגוֹא--[g][h] אַתּוּן֙ נוּרָ֣א[i] יְקִידְתָּ֔א[k] :
.[one]-burning-the fire of-furnace-the of-midst-the-to cast-be-shall

אִיתַ֣י[a] גֻּבְרִ֗ין[b] יְהוּדָאִ֔ין[c] דִּי-[d][e] מַנִּיתָ֙[f] עַל-[g][h] עֲבִידַ֣ת 12
them set-hast-thou which ,Jesus ,men are-There

מְדִינַ֣ת[i] בָּבֶ֔ל[k] שַׁדְרַ֖ךְ[l] מֵישַׁ֑ךְ[m]
,Meshach ,Shadrach ,Babylon of-province-the of-business-the over

[c] *sā'm-tā*, Peal pret. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[d] *t'ʿēm*, comp. chap. II, ver. 14 ([e]).
[e] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [f] chap. II, ver. 8 ([m]).
[g] chap. II, ver. 10 ([h]). [h] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[i] *yishmá'*, Peal fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. (ל gutt.).
[h] to [p] ver. 5 ([d] to [i]).
[q] *v'sūmpōn-yā'*, comp. ver. 5 ([k]), Cheth. וְסִימְפַנְיָא, *v'sīmpōnyā'*.
[r] [s] [t] ver. 5 ([l] [m] [n]).
[u] [x] ver. 6 ([d] [e]). [y] [z] ver. 5 ([q] [r]).

VERSE 11.

[a] to [e] ver. 6 ([a] to [e]). [f] to [k] ver. 6 ([h] to [m]).

VERSE 12.

[a] chap. II, ver. 10 ([g]). [b] ver. 8 ([g]).
[c] *y'hûdā-īn'*, pl. abs. of ver. 8 ([m]).
[d] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]) expresses in connection with *yath-hōn*, (sign of the accusat. יַת with suff. 3 pers. pl.), the relat. pron. in the acc. case, *whom*.
[e] *mannī'thā*, Pael pret. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[g] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]).

וַעֲבַד נְגוֹ גְּבְרַיָּא אִלֵּךְ לָא־שָׂמוּ עֲלָיִךְ
,thee-upon set-have not those men-the ;Nego- Abed-&

וּלְצַלְמָא לֶאֱלָהָיִךְ לָא פָלְחִין וְלָא טְעֵם מַלְכָּא :
of-image-the-)(-&,serve-(they) not gods-thy-)(;regard ,king-O

בֵּאדַיִן הֲקִימְתָּ דִּי זְהַבָּא 13
Then .worship-(they) not up-set-hast-thou that gold ,

לְהֵיתָיָה נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר בְּרֻגְזָ וַחֲמָא אֲמַר
bring-to commanded ,fury-and rage-in ,Nebuchadnezzar

לְשַׁדְרַךְ מֵישַׁךְ וַעֲבֵד נְגוֹ בֵּאדַיִן גְּבְרַיָּא
men-the Then .Nego- Abed-& ,Meshach ,Shadrach-)(

[h] *Văvīdath'*, constr. of chap. II, ver. 49 ([g]).
[i] to [n] chap. II, ver. 49 ([i] to [n]). [o] *guvray-yā'*, emph. of ver. 8 ([g]).
[p] *illēch'*, pron. demon. pl. com. *those,* different to אִלֵּין *these.*
[q] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]).
[r] *sā'mû*, Peal pret. 3 pers. pl. masc.
[s] *Vălāch'*, chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]) with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[t] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]). [u] ver. 10 ([d]).
[x] *lĭlāhāch'*, chap. II, ver. 12 ([i]) with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc., and pref. לְ (for לֶאֱ), with which the following verb is construed.
[y] see ([g]).
[z] *pāl'chin'*, Peal part. act. masc., pl. of פָּלַח (ל gutt.)
[aa] to [cc] comp. ver. 5 ([q] to [s]).
[dd] *hakēy'mta*, Aphel pret. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[ee] see ([g]). [ff] ver. 7 ([aa]).

VERSE 13.

[a] chap. II, ver. 14 ([a]). [b] chap. II, ver. 28 ([i]).
[c] *birguz'*, noun masc. sing. with pref. בְּ before (:).
[d] *va-khămā'*, noun fem. sing. with conj. וְ before (־:).
[e] chap. II, ver 24 ([q]).
[f] *l'hay-thā-yā'*, pref. לְ, and Aphel inf. (פ״א and ל״ה, or ל״א) anom. for הַאֲתָאָה.
[g] to [i] chap. II, ver. 49 ([l] to [n]).
[h] see ([a]). [l] [m] ver. 12 ([o] [p]).
[n] *hēy-thā'-yû*, Hophol pret. 3 pers. pl. masc., an anomalous form exactly like the Heb. form of Hiph., and though it may be taken

14 אֱלַהּ [m] הֵיתָיוּ [n] קֳדָם [o] מַלְכָּא׃ [p] עָנֵה [a] נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר [b]
Nebuchadnezzar answers-[Then] .king-the before brought-were those

וְאָמַר [c] לְהוֹן [d] הַצְדָּא [e] שַׁדְרַךְ [f] מֵישַׁךְ [g] וַעֲבֵד [h]
Abed-& ,Meshach ,Shadrach-O ,design-[of-it-Is] ,them-to says-and

נְגוֹ [i] לֵאלָהִי [a] לָא [k] אִיתֵיכוֹן [l] פָּלְחִין [m] וּלְצַלְמָא [n]
of-image-the-)(-& ,serving are-ye not god-my-)(,Nego-

15 דִּי [p] לְהֵוֵא [o] כְּעַן [a] הֵן [b] מְטוּתוּן [q] לָא־סְגִדִין [r] הֱוֵיתוּן׃
if Now ?worshipping not up-set-I that gold

אִיתֵיכוֹן [c] עֲתִידִין [d] דִּי [e] בְּעִדָּנָא [f] דִּי [g] תִשְׁמְעוּן [h]
hear-shall-ye that time-the-at that ready are-ye

קָל [i] קַרְנָא [k] מַשְׁרוֹקִיתָא [l] קֵיתָרוֹס [m] סַבְּכָא [n]
,sackbut ,harp ,flute-the ,cornet-the of-sound-the

as such in this passage, and rendered *they brought*, yet it is evidently a passive form in the Chald.; 1. because there is another form for Aph. frequently used, in which Yod is audible, comp. chap. V, ver. 13; and 2. because this form is found also in chap. VI, ver. 18, where it must be passive.

[o] [p] chap. II, ver. 10 ([c] [d]).

VERSE 14.

[a] to [c] comp. chap. II, ver. 5 ([a] to [c]).

[d] chap. II, ver. 35 ([z]).

[e] *hatsdā'*, הַ interrog. before (:) for הָ, and noun fem. sing. Or it may be rendered, *It is mockery*, as a noun of the Aph. form אַצְדִי *to deride, mock*, in the Targum, only that according to the Biblical Chald. ה stands for א.

[f] to [h] ver. 12 ([l] to [n]).

[i] *lēlāhī'*, noun masc. sing. with suff. 1 pers. sing. and pref., comp. ver. 12 ([z]).

[k] to [s] comp. ver. 12 ([g] to [ff]), but observe [t] *īthay-chōn'*, (chap. II, ver. 10 ([g]) with suff. 2 pers. pl. masc.), and [q] *hakēy'-meth*, (Aphel. pret. 1 pers. sing.).

VERSE 15.

[a] *h'ʿan*, adv.

[b] chap. II, ver. 5 ([h]).

[c] ver. 14 ([l]).

[d] *ʿăthīdīn'*, adj. masc., pl. of עֲתִיד.

פְּסַנְתֵּרִין [p] וְסוּמְפֹנְיָא [q] וְכָל [r] זְנֵי זְמָרָא [s] תִּפְּלוּן [t]
down-fall-shall-ye ,music of-kinds all-and ,bagpipe-and ,psaltery

וְתִסְגְּדוּן [u] לְצַלְמָא [x] דִּי־ [y] עֲבַדְתִּ [z] וְהֵן [aa] לָא [bb]
not if-and ,made-have-I which image-the-)(worship-and

תִסְגְּדוּן [cc] בַּהּ־ [dd] שַׁעֲתָא [ee] תִתְרְמוּן [ff] לְגוֹא־ [gg]
of-midst-the-to cast-be-shall-ye moment that-in ,worship-shall-ye

תַּנּוּר [hh] נוּרָא [ii] וּמַן־ [ll] הוּא [mm] יְקִדְתָּא [kk] דִּי־ [oo] 16
god that-is who-and ,[one]-burning-the fire of-furnace-the

יְשֵׁיזִבְנָכוֹן [pp] מִן־ [qq] יְדָי [rr] : עֲנוֹ [a] שַׁדְרַךְ [b]
you-deliver-shall who ? hands-my from Answered ,Shadrach

וַעֲבֵד נְגוֹ [e] וְאָמְרִין [f] לְמַלְכָּא [g] נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר [c] מֵישַׁךְ [d]
,Nebuchadnezzar king-the-to say-and ,Nego- Abed-& ,Meshach

לָא־ [h] חַשְׁחִין [i] אֲנַחְנָא [k] עַל־ [l] דְּנָה [m] פִּתְגָם [n]
word-a this concerning we need Not

[e] to [u] comp. ver. 5 ([a] to [p]).
[r] chap. II, ver. 34 ([l]).
[y] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[z] *Yavdēth'*, Peal pret. 1 pers. sing.
[aa] chap. II, ver. 6 ([a]).
[bb] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]).
[cc] *thisg'dûn'*, Peal fut. 2 pers. pl. masc.
[dd ee] *bah shaʻăthā'*, i.q. ver. 6 ([f g]).
[ff] *thithr'mûn*, Peal fut. 2 pers. pl. masc.
[gg] to [kk] comp. ver. 6 ([i] to [m]).
[ll] ver. 6 ([a]).
[mm] comp. chap. II, ver. 22 ([a]).
[nn] chap. II, ver. 18 ([e]).
[oo] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[pp] *y'shēy-z'vinchōn*, Peil (an unusual conj.) fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. with suff. 2 pers. pl. masc.
[qq] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]).
[rr] *y'dāy*, in pause for יְדַי, noun fem. dual (יְדַיִן from יַד) with suff. 1 pers. sing.

VERSE 16.

[a] and [e] chap. II, ver. 7 ([a] and [c]).
[b] to [d] comp. chap. II, ver. 49 ([l] to [n]).
[f g] chap. II, ver. 28 ([h i]).
[h] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]).
[i] *khash-khīn'*, for חַשְׁחִין (comp. chap. II, ver. 5 [g]) Peal part. act. masc., pl. of חָשַׁח (ל gutt.).

לְהַתְּבוּתָךְ׃ [o] 17 הֵן [a] אִיתַי [b] אֱלָהֲנָא [c] דִּי־ [d] אֲנַחְנָא [e]
we whom God-our is-there !Lo .thee-answer-to

נוּרָא [l] מִן־ [k] אַתּוּן [i] לְשֵׁיזָבוּתָנָא [h] יְכִל [g] פָּלְחִין [f]
fire of-furnace-the from us-deliver-to able ,serve

וְהֵן [a] : וְיִשֵׁזִּיב [q] מַלְכָּא [p] וּמִן־יְדָךְ [o] יְקִדְתָּא [m] 18 וּמִן־ [n]
if-and ; deliver-will-he ,king-O ,hands-thine from-& ,[one]-burning-the

לֵאלָהָיִךְ [h] דִּי [g] מַלְכָּא [f] לְךָ [e] לְהֱוֵא־ [d] יְדִיעַ [c] לָא [b]
gods-thy-)(that ,king-O ,thee-to be-it-let known ,not

דִּי [o] דַהֲבָא [n] וּלְצֶלֶם [m] פָּלְחִין [l] אִיתַנָא [k]־לָא [i]
which gold of-image-the-)(-& ,serving are-we not

[k] *ănakh'nā*, pers. pron. 1 pers. pl.
[l] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]). [m] comp. chap. II, ver. 10 ([au]).
[n] *pithgām'*, noun masc. sing.; emph. פִּתְגָמָא.
[o] *lahăthāvûthāch'*, Aphel. inf. (הֲתָבוּת, comp. chap. II, ver. 26 [k]) with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.

VERSE 17.

[a] chap. II, ver. 5 ([h]). [b] chap. II, ver. 10 ([g]).
[c] *ĕlahā'nā*, chap. II, ver. 18 ([e]) with suff. 1 pers. pl.
[d] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [e] ver. 16 ([k]).
[f] ver. 12 ([z]).
[g] *yachīl'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc. an intrans. form for יָכֵל.
[h] *l'shēy-zāvûthā'nā*, Peil inf. comp. ver. 15 ([pp]) & 16 ([o]) with suff. 1 p. pl.
[i] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]). [k] to [m] comp. ver. 6 ([k] to [m]).
[n] *úmin*, ([i]) with conj. ו before labial.
[o] comp. chap. II, ver. 38 ([l]). [p] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).
[q] *y'shēy-zīb'*, Peil fut. 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. ver. 15 ([pp]).

VERSE 18.

[a] chap. II, ver. 6 ([a]). [b] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]).
[c] *y'dī'-aא*, Peal part. pass. sing. masc. (ל gutt.).
[d] chap. II, ver. 20 ([d]). [e] chap. II, ver. 23 ([a]).
[f] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]). [g] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[h] ver. 12 ([z]). [i] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]).
[k] *ĭthā'nā*, chap. II, ver. 10 ([g]), with suff. 1 pers. pl.
[l] to [q] ver. 12 ([z] to [ee]). [r] *nisgud'*, Peal fut. 1 pers. pl.

19 פ הֲקֳלֹמְתָּ לָא נְסֹגְדִ֑ין בֵּאדַיִן נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר׃
Nebuchadnezzar Then .worship-shall-we not up-set-hast-thou

סא׃ אֶשְׁתַּנַּוִ֑ א חֱמָא וְצֶלֶם אַנְפּוֹהִי בֵּאדַיִן הִתְמְלִי
changed-was visage-his of-form-the-& ,fury-(with) filled-became

עַל־ שַׁדְרַךְ מֵישַׁךְ וַעֲבֵד נְגוֹ עָנֵה וְאָמַר׃
commands-& answers-He .Nego- Abed-& ,Meshach ,Shadrach against

לְמֶזֵא פ לְאַתּוּנָא אֶחָד־ שִׁבְעָה עַל דִּי חֲזֵה׃
fit-[was]-it that above [times]-seven one furnace-the-)(heat-to

20 לְמֶזְיֵהּ׃ וּלְגֻבְרִין גִּבָּרֵי־ חַיִל דִּי בְחַיְלֵהּ׃
army-his-in-[were] that strength of-mighty men-to-And .it-heat-to

לְכַפְתָּה גַּבָּרִין לְשַׁדְרַךְ מֵישַׁךְ וַעֲבֵד נְגוֹ׃
,Nego- Abed-& ,Meshach ,Shadrach-)(bind-to commanded-he

Verse 19.

[a] [b] chap. II, ver. 26 ([a] [c]).

[c] *hithm'lī'*, Ithpeel pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. (ל״א).

[d] *khĕmā*, comp. ver. 13 ([d]).

[e] *û-ts'lēm'*, chap. II, ver. 31 ([f]). [f] chap. II, ver. 46 ([f]).

[g] *eshtannī'*, Ithpael pret. 3 pers. masc., Keri תַּנִּי sing., Cheth. תַּנּוּ a Hebraising plural, referring to ([f]).

[h] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]). [i] to [l] chap. II, ver. 49 ([l]).

[m] [n] chap. II, ver. 5 ([a] [c]).

[o] *l'mēzē'*, Peal inf. with pref. לְ, comp. ver. 2 ([p]).

[p] *l'attûnā'*, emph. of ver. 6 ([h]), with pref. לְ.

[q] chap. II, ver. 31 ([g]). [r] *shivʿāh'*, num. card. masc.

[s] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]). [t] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).

[u] *khăzēh'*, Peal part. pass. sing. masc. *seen*, sc. ever seen before, or it is i.q. חֲזֵי (in Targum *seemly*, *becoming*, *convenient*, *fit*).

[x] *l'mēz-yēh*, ([o]) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc., before which, א is changed to י.

Verse 20.

[a] *û-l'guvrīn'*, ver. 8 ([g]) with pref. לְ and וְ before (:)

[b] *ghibbārēy'*, noun masc. pl. constr. from גֻּבָּר.

[c] *kha'-yil*, comp. ver. 4 ([c]). [d] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).

[e] *v'khay-lēh'*, ver. 4 ([c]) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

21 לְמַרְמֵא[l] לְאַתּוּן[m] נוּרָא[n] יְקִידְתָּא׃[o] בֱּאדַיִן[a]
Then .[one]-burning-the fire of-furnace-the-into [them]-cast-to

גֻּבְרַיָּא[b] אִלֵּךְ[c] כְּפִתוּ[d] בְּסַרְבָּלֵיהוֹן[e] פַּטְּשֵׁיהוֹן[f]
,tunics-their ,hosen-their-in bound-were those men-the

וְכִרְבְלָתְהוֹן[g] וּלְבוּשֵׁיהוֹן[h] וּרְמֵיהוּן[i] לְגוֹא־
of-midst-the-into [them]-cast-they-& ,garments-their-& ,cloaks-their-&

22 אַתּוּן[l] נוּרָא[m] יְקִידְתָּא׃[n] כָּל־קֳבֵל[a] דְּנָה[b]
,this of-account On .[one]-burning-the fire of-furnace-the

אֵזֵהּ[k] וְאַתּוּנָא[j] מַחְצְפָא[h] מַלְכָּא[g] מִלַּת[f] דִּי־[e] מִן־[d]
heated furnace-the-& ,hasty-[was] king-the of-word-the that since

[f] chap. II, ver. 24 ([q]).
[g] *l'chappāthāh'*, Pael inf. with pref. לְ.
[h] to [k] chap. II, ver. 49 ([l] to [n]).
[l] *l'mirmē'*, Peal inf. with pref. לְ. [m] to [o] comp. ver. 6 ([k] to [m]).

VERSE 21.

[a] chap. II, ver. 14 ([a]). [b] [c] ver. 12 ([o] [p]).
[d] *k'phi'thu*, a passive pret. pl. masc., derived from the part. pass.
[e] *b'sarbalēy-hōn'*, pref. בְּ, and noun masc. pl. (from סַרְבָּל') with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.
[f] *patshēy-hōn'*, Cheth. פַּטֵּי, *pattīshēy-hōn'*, noun masc. pl. (from פַּטֵּישׁ or פַּטִּישׁ) with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.
[g] *v'charb'lāth-hōn'*, conj. וְ, and noun fem. pl. (of כַּרְבְּלָא) with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.
[h] *û-l'vushēy-hōn'*, conj. וּ before (:), and noun masc. pl. (of לְבוּשׁ) with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.
[i] *û-r'mīv'*, conj. וּ, and Peal pret. 3 pers. pl. masc. (לי״א).
[k] to [n] ver. 6 ([i] to [m]).

VERSE 22.

[a] to [c] chap. II, ver. 8 ([m] [n]). [d] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]).
[e] to [g] chap. II, ver. 10 ([l] to [n]).
[h] *makh-ts'phāh'*, contr. from chap. II, ver. 15 ([k]).
[i] comp. ver. 19 ([p]).
[k] *ēzēh'*, Syriac form for אֲזֵה Peal part. pass. sing. masc.
[l] *yattīrah*, adj., fem. of chap. II, ver. 31 ([n]) used adverbially.

יַתִּירָה [l] גֻּבְרַיָּא [m] אִלֵּךְ [n] הִי [o] הַסְּקוּ [p] לִשַׁדְרַךְ [q]
,exceedingly men-the those that up-took ,Shadrach-)(

מֵישַׁךְ [r] וַעֲבֵד נְגוֹ [s] קְטַל [t] הַמּוֹן [u] שְׁבִיבָא [x] הִי [y]
,Meshach ,Abed- & ,Nego- slew them flame-the of

נוּרָא [z] : 23 וְגֻבְרַיָּא [a] אִלֵּךְ [b] תְּלָתְהוֹן [c] שַׁדְרַךְ [d]
.fire-the men-the-And those ,them-of-three ,Shadrach

מֵישַׁךְ [e] וַעֲבֵד [f] נְגוֹ נְפַלוּ [g] לְגוֹא [h] אַתּוּן [i] נוּרָא
fire of-furnace-the of-midst-the-into down-fell ,Nego- Abed-& ,Meshach

יְקִדְתָּא [l] מְכַפְּתִין [m] : 24 אֱדַיִן [a] נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר [b] מַלְכָּא [c]
[one]-burning-the .bound Then Nebuchadnezzar king-the

תְּוֵה [d] וְקָם [e] בְּהִתְבְּהָלָה [f] עָנֵה [g] וְאָמַר [h] לְהַדְבָּרוֹהִי [i]
,ministers-his-to saying-& answering ,haste-in rose-& amazed-was

[m] [n] ver. 12 ([o] [p]). [o] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).

[p] *hassīkû*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. pl. masc., Peal *to ascend.*

[q] to [s] chap. II, ver. 49 ([h] to [k]).

[t] *kattil'*, Pael pret. 3 pers. pl. masc. (ֻ) instead of (ִ).

[u] chap. II, ver. 34 ([s]).

[x] *sh'vīvā'*, noun masc., emph. (of שְׁבִיב).

[y] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [z] ver. 6 ([l]).

Verse 23.

[a] [b] comp. ver. 12 ([o] [p]).

[c] *th'lathēhōn'*, num. card. masc. (תְּלָתָה) with suff. 3 pers. pl.

[d] to [f] comp. chap. II, ver. 49 ([h] to [k]).

[g] *n'pha'lu*, Peal pret. 3 pers. pl. masc.

[h] to [l] ver. 6 ([i] to [m]).

[m] *m'chapp'thīn'*, Pael part. pass. masc., pl. of מְכַפַּת.

Verse 24.

[a] chap. II, ver. 15 ([o]). [b] [c] ver. 1 ([a] [b]).

[d] *t'vah*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. (ל gutt.).

[e] *v'kām'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. with conj. וְ.

[f] chap. II, ver. 25 ([c]). [g] [h] chap. II, ver. 15 ([a] [b]).

[i] *l'haddavrō'hī*, pref. לְ, and noun masc. pl. [of הַדָּבַר] with suff. 3 pers. pl.; according to some, ·הַ is the Heb. article; but others,

לְגוֹא ס רְמֵינָא ן תְּלָתָה ם גֻּבְרִין ל הֲלָא כ
of-midst-the-into cast-have-we three men [that]-not-[it-Is]

יַצִּיבָא ש לְמַלְכָּא ת עֲנַיִן ר וְאָמְרִין ת לְמַלְכָּא ג מְכַפְּתִין ק נוּרָא פ
,True ,king-the-to say-and answer-[They] ? bound fire-the

גֻּבְרִין ף חֲזֵה ה הָא־אֲנָה ד הָא־ עֲנֵה ב וְאָמַר ב עָנֵה א : מַלְכָּא x 25
men see I !Lo ,says-and ,answers-[He] .king-O

וַחֲבַל מ נוּרָא ל בְּגוֹא כ מַהְלְכִין י שַׁרְיָן א חַזַי ח רְבִיעָאָה ע
injury-& ,fire-the of-midst-the-in walking loose four

דְּמֵה ט רְבִיעָאָה ס דִּי יְ רְוֵיהּ ר בְּהוֹן ק וְ לָא־אִיתַי נ
like-[is] fourth-the of)(-appearance-the-& ;them-in is not

with more probability, consider this word a compound of two synonymes הדא (in Syr.) and דָּבַר *to lead*, hence, *leaders, ministers* of state.

[k] *hălā'*, chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]) with interrog. הַ i.q. Heb. הֲלֹא.
[l] ver. 8 ([g]). [m] *t'lāthāh'*, comp. ver. 23 ([c]).
[n] *r'mēy'na*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. (ל״א).
[o] i.q. ver. 6 ([i]). [p] ver. 6 ([l]).
[q] ver. 23 ([m]).
[r] *ʸāna'-yin*, pl. of chap. II, ver. 5 ([a]).
[s] chap. II, ver. 7 ([c]). [t] chap. II, ver. 16 ([m]).
[u] *yats-tsivā*, emph. of chap. II, ver. 8 ([e]).
[x] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).

VERSE 25.

[a b] chap. II, ver. 15 ([a b]). [c] *hā*, interj.
[d] chap. II, ver. 23 ([f]). [e] chap. II, ver. 31 ([c]).
[f] ver. 8 ([g]).
[g] *arb'ʸāh*, num. card. masc. from אַרְבַּע, fem.
[h] *sh'ra'yin*, Peal part. pass. masc., pl. of שְׁרָה.
[i] *mah-l'chīn*, Aphel part. pl. masc.
[k l] comp. ver. 24 ([o p]).
[m] *va-khăval'*, conj. וְ before (-:), and noun masc. sing., emph. חֲבָלָא.
[n o] chap. II, ver. 10 ([f g]).
[p] *b'hōn*, pref. בְּ with suff. 3 pers. pl.
[q] chap. II, ver. 31 ([q]), the suff. here is pleonastic before the genit.
[r] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).

26 לְבַר־ [z] אֱלָהִין׃ [u] | בֱּאדַיִן [a] | קְרֵב [b] | נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר [c]
Nebuchadnezzar | near-came [b] | Then [a] | .gods [u] [z] of-son-a-unto

לְתַרַע [d] | אַתּוּן [e] | נוּרָא [f] | יְקִדְתָּא [g] | עָנֵה [h] | וְאָמַר [i]
,saying-& | answering [h] | [one]-burning-the [g] | fire [f] | of-furnace-the [e] | of-door-the-to [d]

הֵי־ [o] | עַבְדָוֹהִי [n] | וַעֲבֵד־נְגוֹ [m] | מֵישַׁךְ [l] | שַׁדְרַךְ [k]
of |)(-servants [o] [n] | ,Nego-Abed-& [m] | ,Meshach [l] | ,Shadrach [k]

נְפָקוּן [u] | בֱּאדַיִן [t] | וְאָתוּ [s] | פְּקוּ [r] | עִלָּיָא [q] | אֱלָהָא [p]
forth-came [u] | Then | .go-& [s] | forth-come, [r] | high-most-the [q] | God-the [p]

׃ נוּרָא [cc] | מִן־ [bb] גּוֹא [aa] | נְגוֹ | וַעֲבֵד [z] | מֵישַׁךְ [y] | שַׁדְרַךְ [x]
.fire-the | of-midst-the [bb] of [aa] | Nego- | Abed-& [z] | ,Meshach [y] | ,Shadrach [x]

[s] *r'vīʏā-āh'*, (Keri עָאָה), or *r'vīʏā-yā'*, (Cheth. עִיא) num. adj. ord. masc., emph. of רְבִיעָי from אַרְבְּעָה *four*.

[t] *dāmēh'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc.

[u] [x] *l'var*, noun masc. sing., comp. chap. II, ver. 25 ([p]) and ver. 11 ([o]), rendered in the sense in which, doubtless, the idolatrous king understood it, as the pl. אֱלָהִין is no where else used for the true God.

VERSE 26.

[a] chap. II, ver. 14 ([a]).

[b] *k'rēv*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. intrans., comp. ver. 8 ([f]).

[c] chap. II, ver. 28 ([i]).

[d] *lithraʏ*, pref. לְ, comp. chap. II, ver. 49 ([p]).

[e] to [g] ver. 6 ([k] to [m]). [h] [i] chap. II, ver. 15 ([a] [b]).

[k] to [m] comp. chap. II, ver. 49 ([l] to [n]).

[n] *ʏavdō'hī*, noun masc. pl. (of עַבַד) with suff. (here pleonastic) 3 pers. sing. masc.

[o] [p] chap. II, ver. 20 ([f] [g]).

[q] *ʏillā-āh'*, (Keri עִלָּאָה), or *ʏillā-yāh*, (Cheth. עִלָּיָא) adj. masc. sing., emph. of עִלַּי.

[r] *pû'kû*, Peal imp. pl. masc. (פ״נ).

[s] *ve-ĕthō'*, Peal imp. pl. masc. (ל״א) with conj. וְ before (אֵ).

[t] chap. II, ver. 14 ([a]).

[u] *nā-ph'kīn'*, Peal part. act. masc., pl. of נָפַק.

[x] to [z] see ([k] to [m]). [aa] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]).

[bb] *gō*, comp. ver. 24 ([o]). [cc] ver. 6 ([l]).

27 וְאָתְמְכַנְשִׁין [a] אֲחַשְׁדַּרְפְּנַיָּא [b] סְגָנַיָּא [c] וּפַחֲוָתָא [d]
assembled-being-And ,satraps-the ,governors-the ,captains-the-&

וְהַדְּבָרֵי [e] מַלְכָּא [f] חָזַיִן [g] לְגֻבְרַיָּא [h] אִלֵּךְ [i] דִּי [k]
of-ministers-the-& ,king-the see-[they] men-the-)(those who

לָא [l] שְׁלֵט [m] נוּרָא [n] בְּגֶשְׁמְהוֹן [o] וּשְׂעַר [p] רֵאשְׁהוֹן [q]
not power-had fire-the ,bodies-their-upon of-hair-a-& ,head-their

וְסַרְבָּלֵיהוֹן [t] לָא [u] שְׁנוֹ [x] וְרֵיחַ [y] 28 נוּר [z]
hosen-their-& ,singed-was not of-smell-the-& ,changed-were not fire

עָנֵה [a] נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר [b] בֶּהָוֹן : [cc] עֲדַת [bb] לָא [aa]
Nebuchadnezzar Answers .them-on passed-had not

Verse 27.

[a] conj. וְ (before labial) *û*, and ver. 3 ([b]).

[b] to [d] comp. ver. 3 ([e] to [g]).

[e] *v'haddā-vrēy'*, pl. emph., comp. ver. 24 ([i]).

[f] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).

[g] *khāzá'yin*, pl. abs. of ver. 19 ([u]).

[h] *l'gıwray-yá'*, ver. 12 ([o]), with pref. לְ here for the acc. case.

[i] ver. 12 ([p]).

[k] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]) expresses the Eng., *whose*, in connection with the suff. of ([o]).

[l] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]).

[m] *sh'lēt*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. intrans.

[n] ver. 6 ([l]).

[o] *b'gheshm'hōn'*, pref. בְּ, and noun masc. sing. (גֶּשֶׁם) with suff. (comp. [k]), 3 pers. pl. masc.

[p] *û-s'ʕar'*, noun masc. sing. with conj. וְ before שׂ (ס).

[q] *rēshhōn'*, noun masc. sing. (רֵאשׁ) with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.

[r] chap. II, ver. 5 ([f]).

[s] *hith-khārēch'*, Ithpael pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[t] comp. ver. 21 ([e]).

[u] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]).

[x] *sh'nō*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. (לא״).

[y] *v'rēy'-akh*, noun masc. sing. with conj. וְ.

[z] *nûr*, abs. of ver. 6 (*l*).

[aa] see ([n]).

[bb] *ʕădath'*, Peal pret. 3 p. s. f. (לא״).

[cc] ver. 25 ([p]).

Verse 28.

[a] to [c] ver. 14 ([a] to [c]).

[d] *b'rīch*, Peal part. pass. sing. masc.

וְאָמַר [c] בְּרִיךְ [d] אֱלָהֲהוֹן [e] דִּי־ [f] שַׁדְרַךְ [g] מֵישַׁךְ [h]
,Meshach ,Shadrach of)(-God-the [is]-Blessed ,saith-and

וַעֲבֵד נְגוֹ [i] דִּי־ [k] שְׁלַח [l] מַלְאֲכֵהּ [m] וְשֵׁזִיב [n] לְעַבְדּוֹהִי [o]
servants-his-)(delivered-hath-& ,angel-his sent-has who ,Nego- Abed-&

דִּי [p] הְתִרְחִצוּ [q] עֲלוֹהִי [r] וּמִלַּת [s] מַלְכָּא [t] שַׁנִּיו [u]
,changed-have-they king-the of-word-the-& ,him-upon trusted that

וְיִהַבוּ [x] נְשְׁמָיְהוֹן [y] דִּי [z] לָא־ [aa] יִפְלְחוּן [bb] וְלָא־ [cc]
not-& serve-might-they not that ,bodies-their yielded-&

יִסְגְּדוּן [dd] לְכָל־ [ee] אֱלָהּ [ff] דִּי לָהֵן [gg] לֵאלָהֲהוֹן [hh] :
.God-own-their-)(except god any-)(worship

[e] *ĕlāhăhōn'*, chap. II, ver. 18 ([e]) with suff., 3 pers. pl. masc.
[f] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [g] to [i] comp. chap. II, ver. 49 ([l]).
[k] see ([j]). ver. 2 ([c]).
[m] *mal-ăchēh'*, noun masc. sing. (מַלְאַךְ) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc., R. *to walk, go.*
[n] *v'shēzīv'*, Peil pret. 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. ver. 17 ([q]).
[o] ver. 26 ([n]) with pref. לְ. [p] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[q] *hith-r'khi'-tsû*, Ithpeel pret. 3 pers. pl. masc.
[r] *ʿălō'hī*, chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[s] *ú-millath'*, constr. of chap. II, ver. 9 ([i]).
[t] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).
[u] *shannīv'*, Pael pret. 3 pers. pl. masc. (ל״א).
[x] *vīha'vû*, for וְיַהֲבוּ Peal pret. 3 pers. pl. masc. with conj. וְ before (:), which then becomes quiescent after (—).
[y] Keri, i.q. ver. 27 ([v]) without the pref. בְּ, Cheth. גְּשְׁמֵיהוֹן *geshmēyhōn'*, id. *pl.*
[z] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [aa] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]).
[bb] *yiphl'chûn'*, Peal fut. 3 pers. pl. masc.
[cc] chap. II, ver. 43 ([l]).
[dd] *yisg'dûn'*, Peal fut. 3 pers. pl. masc.
[ee] chap. II, ver. 10 ([dd]). [ff] chap. II, ver. 18 ([e]).
[gg] chap. II, ver. 6 ([m]).
[hh] *lēlāhăhōn*, ([e]) with pref. לְ, contr. for לָאֱ.

VERSE 29.

[a] *ûmīnnī'*, chap. II, ver. 5 ([f]), with conj. וְ before labial.

29 וּמִנִּי[a] שִׂים[b] טְעֵם[c] דִּי[d] כָל-[f] עַם[e] אֻמָּה[g] וְלִשָׁן[h]
,tongue-& ,nation ,people every That ,decree-a made-[is] me-by-And

דִּי--[k] יֵאמַר[i] שְׁלָהּ[l] עַל--[m] אֱלָהֲהוֹן[n] דִּי--שַׁדְרַךְ[o]
,Shadrach of)(-God-the against error speak-shall which

מֵישַׁךְ[p] וַעֲבֵד נְגוֹא[q] הַדְּמִין[r] יִתְעֲבַד[s] וּבַיְתֵהּ[t]
such-of-house-the-& made-be-shall-he pieces ,Nego- Abed-& ,Meshach

נְוָלִי[u] יִשְׁתַּוֵּה[x] כְּל--[z] קֳבֵל[y] דִּי[aa] לָא[bb] אִיתַי[cc]
is-there not that cause very-the-[for] ; made-be-shall dunghill-a

אֱלָהּ[dd] אָחֳרָן[ee] דִּי[ff] וְכָל[gg] לְהַצָּלָה[hh] כְּדְנָה׃[ii]
.thus deliver-to able-is who another god-a

30 בֵּאדַיִן[a] מַלְכָּא[b] הַצְלַח[c] לְשַׁדְרַךְ[d] מֵישַׁךְ[e] וַעֲבֵד[f]
Abed-& ,Meshach ,Shadrach-)(promoted king-the Then

[b] *sim*, Peal part. pass. sing. masc.
[c] ver. 10 ([d]). [d] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[e] chap. II, ver. 8 ([m]). [f] comp. chap. II, ver. 44 ([o]).
[g] *ummāh'*, sing. abs. of ver. 4 ([g]).
[h] *v'lish-shān'*, sing. abs. of ver. 4 ([h]).
[i] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [k] chap. II, ver. 7 ([f]).
[l] *shālû'*, noun fem. sing., Cheth. שְׁלָהּ R. *to err*.
[m] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]). [n] to [q] ver. 28 ([e] to [i]).
[r] chap. II, ver. 5 ([n]).
[s] *yithăvēd'*, Ithpeel fut. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[t] *ûvay-thēh'*, conj. וּ, comp. chap. II, ver. 17 ([c]).
[u] chap. II, ver. 5 ([q]).
[x] *yishtavvēh'*, Ithpael fut. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[y] to [aa] chap. II, ver. 8 ([m] [n]). [bb] [cc] chap. II, ver. 10 ([f] [g]).
[dd] chap. II, ver. 18 ([e]). [ee] chap. II, ver. 44 ([p]).
[ff] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[gg] *yikkul'*, Peal fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. (פ״ו).
[hh] *l'hats-tsālāh'*, Aphel inf. with pref. לְ.
[ii] chap. II, ver. 10 ([aa]).

VERSE 30.

[a] chap. II, ver. 14 ([z]). [b] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).
[c] *hatslakh'*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. (ל gutt.) lit. *to make prosperous*.

31 נְגֹוֹ [g] בְּמֶדִינַת [h] בָּבֶל׃ [a] נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר [b] מַלְכָּא
Nego- ,province-the-in .Babylon Nebuchadnezzar king-the

[c] לְכָל־ [d] עַמְמַיָּא [e] אֻמַּיָּא [f] וְלִשָׁנַיָּא [g] דִּי־ [h] דָּיְרִין
all-unto ,people-the ,nations-the ,tongues-the-and that dwell

32 [i] כָּל־ [k] אַרְעָא [l] שְׁלֶמְכֹון [m] יִשְׂגֵּא׃ [a] אָתַיָּא
• all-in ; earth-the peace-your .multiplied-be signs-The

[g] עִלָּיָא [f] אֱלָהָא [e] עִמִּי [d] עֲבַד [c] דִּי [b] וְתִמְהַיָּא
,high-most God-the me-towards wrought-has that wonders-and

33 [h] שְׁפַר [i] קֳדָמַי [k] לְהַחֲוֹיָה׃ [a] אָתֹוהִי
seemly-was-it me-before .shew-to signs-His

[b] כְּמָה
how

[c] רַבְרְבִין [d] וְתִמְהֹוהִי [c] כְּמָה [f] תַּקִּיפִין [g] מַלְכוּתֵהּ
,great wonders-his-and how ! mighty kingdom-his

[d] to [l] chap. II, ver. 49 ([l] to [n]). [g] [h] ver. 1 ([q] [r]).

VERSE 31.

[a] [b] ver. 1 ([a] [b]). [c] chap. II, ver. 10.
[d] to [f] ver. 4 ([f] to [h]). [g] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[h] chap. II, ver. 38 ([c]). [i] [k] chap. II, ver. 39 ([o] [p]).
[l] *sh'lām'chōn'*, noun masc. sing. (שְׁלֶם) with suff. 2 pers. pl. masc.
[m] *yisghē'*, Peal fut. 3 pers. sing. masc.

VERSE 32.

[a] *āthay-yā'*, noun masc. pl., emph. from אָת, R. *to mark, delineate.*
[b] *v'thimhay-yā'*, noun masc. pl., emph. from תְּמַהּ, R. *to wonder.*
[c] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [d] chap. III, ver. 1 ([c]).
[e] *yimmī'*, chap. II, ver. 11 ([r]), with suff. 1 pers. sing.
[f] [g] ver. 26 ([p] [q]).
[h] *sh'phar*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[i] chap. II, ver. 6 ([l]). [k] chap. II, ver. 10 ([p]).

VERSE 33.

[a] *āthō'hī*, ver 32 ([x]), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[b] *k'mah*, lit. *as what? how much*, chap. II, ver. 15 ([h]), with pref. כְּ.
[c] adj. pl. masc. comp. chap. II, ver. 48 ([g]).
[d] *v'thimhō'hī*, ver. 32 ([b]), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[e] see ([b]).

מַלְכוּת[h] עָלַם[i] וְשָׁלְטָנֵהּ[k] עִם--דָּר[l,m]
of-kingdom-a-[is] ,perpetuity dominion-his-and generation throughout

וְדָר׃[n]
.generation-and

ד

1 אֲנָה[a] נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר[b] שְׁלֵה[c] הֲוֵית[d] בְּבֵיתִי[e]
I Nebuchadnezzar ease-at was-I house-my-in

2 וְרַעֲנַן[f] בְּהֵיכְלִי׃[g] חֶלֶם[a] חֲזָוֵת[b] וַיְדַהֲלֻנַּנִי[c]
flourishing-& .palace-my-in dream-A ,saw-I ,afraid-me-made-it-&

וְהַרְהֹרִין[d] עַל־מִשְׁכְּבִי[e] וְחֶזְוֵי[g] רֵאשִׁי[h] יְבַהֲלֻנַּנִי׃[i]
thoughts-and upon bed-my of-visions-& head-my .me-terrified

[f] *takkiphīn'*, adj. pl. masc., comp. chap. II, ver. 40 ([d]).
[g] *malchûthēh'*, chap. II, ver. 39 ([g]), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[h] *malchûth'*, constr. of the preceding.
[i] *ʏālam'*, noun masc. sing., comp. chap. II, ver. 4 ([b])
[k] *v'sholtanēh'*, noun masc. sing., שָׁלְטָן, with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[l] chap. II, ver. 11 ([r]).
[m n] *dar* (*v'dar*), noun masc. sing. i.q. Heb. דּוֹר וָדוֹר.

Chap. IV. Verse 1.

[a] chap. II, ver. 23 ([f]). [b] chap. II, ver. 28 ([i]).
[c] *sh'lēh'*, Peal part. pass. sing. masc.
[d] *havēyth*, Peal pret. 1 pers. sing. masc.
[e] *b'vēy-thī*, pref. בְּ, and noun masc. sing. (בַּיִת) with suff. 1 pers. sing.
[f] *v'raʏănan*, adj. sing. R. in Peal not used, Pilel *to be green.*
[g] *b'hey-ch'lī'*, pref. בְּ, and noun masc. sing. (הֵיכַל) with suff. 1 pers.s.

Verse 2.

[a] *khĕ'lem*, abs. of chap. II, ver. 4 ([e]).
[b] chap. II, ver. 26 ([n]).
[c] *vīda-khălinna'nī*, for וְיַדְהֲלֻנַּנִי, conj. וְ (comp. chap. III, ver. 28 [a]), and Pael fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. with suff. 1 pers. sing. *Note.* This is one of the rare instances where the *future* is used for the *preterite*, the verb expressing the *result* of an antecedent clause, *continued and in progress.*

וּמִנַּי [a] שִׂים [b] טְעֵם [c] לְהַנְעָלָה [d] קֳדָמַי [e] לְכָל [f] 3
all-)(me-before in-bring-to decree-a made-[was] me-by-And

חַכִּימֵי [g] בָבֶל [h] ,דִּי ---- [i] פִּשַׁר חֶלְמָא [l]
dream-the of-interpretation-the that ,Babylon of-men-wise

וְהוֹדְעֻנַנִי : [m] בֵּאדַיִן [a] עַלִּלִין [b] חַרְטֻמַּיָּא [c]
,magicians-the in-came Then .me-to-known-make-might-they •

אָמַר [h] וְחֶלְמָא [g] וְנִזְרַיָּא [f] כַּשְׂדָּיֵא [e] אַשְׁפַּיָּא [d] 4
say dream-the-& ;soothsayers-the-& ,Chaldeans-the ,astrologers-the

לִי : [o] מְהוֹדְעִין [n] לָא- [m] וּפִשְׁרֵהּ [l] קֳדָמַיהוֹן [k] אֲנָה [i]
.me-to known-make-[they] not interpretation-its-& ,them-before I

[d] *v'harhōrin'*, noun masc. pl. R. (in Palp.) *to cogitate, think.*
[e] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]).
[f] *mishk'vī'*, noun with suff. 1 pers. sing., comp. chap. II, ver. 28 ([f]).
[g] *v'khezvēy'*, pl. constr. comp. chap. II, ver. 19 ([c]).
[h] *rēshī'*, noun with suff. 1 pers. sing. comp. chap. II, ver. 28 ([n]).
[i] *y'vahălunna'nī*, Pael fut. (comp. [c]), 3 pers. pl. masc. with suff. 1 p. s.

VERSE 3.

[a] to [c] chap. III, ver. 29 ([a] to [c]).
[d] *l'hanʸălāh'*, Aphel inf. with pref. לְ, comp. chap. II, ver. 25 ([d]).
[e] chap. II, ver. 6 ([l]). [f] to [h] chap. II, ver. 12 ([k] to [m]).
[i] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[k] *ph'shar*, comp. chap. II, ver. 4 ([g]).
[l] chap. II, ver. 4 ([e]).
[m] *y'hōd'unna'nī*, chap. II, ver. 30 ([u]), with suff. 1 pers. sing.

VERSE 4.

[a] chap. II, ver. 14 ([a]).
[o] *ʸallīn'*, (Keri, עַלַּיִן contr.) for Cheth. (עַלְלִין) *ā-l'līn'*, Peal part. act. masc., pl. of עָלַל.
[c] *khartummāy-yā'*, emph. of chap. II, ver. 27 ([n]).
[d] *āsh'phāy-yā'*, emph. of chap. II, ver. 27 ([m]).
[e] chap. II, ver. 10 ([b]).
[f] *v'gāz'ray-yā'*, conj. וְ, and emph. of chap. II, ver. 27 ([o]).
[g] chap. II, ver. 4 ([e]) with conj. וְ.
[h] comp. chap. II, ver. 5 ([c]). [i] chap. II, ver. 23 ([f]).

וְעַד[a] אֲחַרֵיּוֹן[b] עַל[c] קֳדָמַי[d] דָּנִיֵּאל[e] דִּי־שְׁמֵהּ[f] 5
name-his who ,Daniel me-before in-came last-the at-And

בֵּלְטְשַׁאצַּר[h] כְּשֵׁם[i] אֱלָהִי[k] וְדִי[l] רוּחַ־אֱלָהִין[m]
gods of-spirit-the who-& ,god-my of-name-the-as ,Belteshazzar-[is]

קַדִּישִׁין[o] בֵּהּ[p] וְחֶלְמָא[q] קֳדָמוֹהִי[r] אֲמַרֶת׃[s]
• .told-I him-before dream-the-& ,him-in-[is] holy

בֵּלְטְשַׁאצַּר[a] רַב[b] חַרְטֻמֵּיָּא[c] דִּי[d] אֲנָה[e] יְדִעֵת[f] 6
know I whom ,magicians-the of-chief ,Belteshazzar-O

[k] *kŏdāmēy-hōn'*, chap. II, ver. 10 ([e]), with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.
[l] [m] chap. II, ver. 5 ([m] [i]).
[n] *m'hōdʻyīn'*, part. pl. masc. of chap. II, ver. 15 ([q]).
[o] chap. II, ver. 9 ([y]).

VERSE 5.

[a] chap. II, ver. 20 ([l]), lit. *until*.
[b] *o-khŏrēyn'*, Cheth. יְרַן Keri, adj. masc. sing.; or, according to others, a subst. with an antiquated pl. masc., term. ין .. or ן .. (comp. אִלֵּין, אִלֵּן; ver. 6 ([l]), lit. *ends*.
[c] chap. II, ver. 16 ([b]).
[d] chap. II, ver. 13 ([f]).
[e] chap. II, ver. 13 ([f]).
[f] to [h] chap. II, ver. 26 ([e] to [g]).
[i] *k'shûm*, pref. כְּ, and comp. chap. II, ver. 20 ([e]).
[k] *ĕlāhī'*, chap. II, ver. 18 ([e]), with suff. 1 pers. sing.
[l] chap. II, ver. 41 ([a]).
[m] *rû'-akh*, see chap. II, ver. 35 ([q]).
[n] chap. II, ver. 11 ([o]).
[o] *kaddīshīn'*, adj. pl. masc. from קַדִּישׁ.
[p] chap. III, ver. 7 ([d]).
[q] chap. II, ver. 4 ([e]) with conj וְ.
[r] *kŏdāmō'hī*, chap. II, ver. 10 ([e]), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[s] *amrēth'*, Peal pret. 1 pers. sing.

VERSE 6.

[a] chap. II, ver. 26 ([g]).
[b] chap. II, ver. 10 ([r]).
[c] chap. IV, ver. 4 ([c]).
[d] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[e] chap. II, ver. 23 ([f]).
[f] *yid-ʻyēth'*, Peal pret. 1 pers. sing.; *pret.* used for the *present*, as the act is not limited to a definite time.
[g] to [h] ver. 5 ([l] to [o])

לְהִי [g] רוּחַ [h] אֱלָהִין [i] קַדִּישִׁין [k] וְכָל־רָז [n m] בָּךְ [l]
secret any-& ,thee-in-[is] holy gods of-spirit-a that

לָא־אָנֵס [p o] לָךְ [q] חֶזְוֵי [r] חֶלְמִי [s] דִּי־חֲזֵית [u t]
seen-have-I which dream-my of-visions-the ,thee-to trouble-gives not

עַל־ [c] רֵאשִׁי [b] וְחֶזְוֵי [a] אֵמָר׃ [y] פִּשְׁרֵהּ [x] וְ 7
upon head-my of-visions-the-And .tell interpretation-its-and •

מִשְׁכְּבִי [d] חֲזֵה [e] הֲוֵית [f] וַאֲלוּ [g] אִילָן [h] בְּגוֹא [i]
of-midst-the-in tree-a !lo-and ,was-I seeing :[were]-bed-my

אִילְנָא [b] רְבָה [a] שַׂגִּיא׃ [m] וְרוֹמֵהּ [l] אַרְעָא [k] 8
tree-the grew-It .great [was]-height-its-& ,earth-the

וְתַקְפָה [c] וְרוֹמֵהּ [d] יְמַטֵּא [e] לִשְׁמַיָּא [f] וַחֲזוֹתֵהּ [g]
sight-its-& ,heaven-to reached height-its-& ,strong-became-&

[l] *bāch*, pref. בְּ with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[m] chap. II, ver. 35 ([r]). [n] *rāz*, abs. of chap. II, ver. 18 ([h]).
[o] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]).
[p] *ānēs'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc., R. *to compel, force.*
[q] chap. II, ver. 23 ([a]). [r] comp. ver. 2 ([g]).
[s] *khelmī*, chap. II, ver. 4 ([e]), with suff. 1 pers. sing.
[t] to [x] chap. II, ver. 26 ([m] to [o]).
[z] *ĕmār'*, in pause for chap. II, ver. 4 ([d]).

VERSE 7.

[a] to [d] ver. 2 ([e] to [h]). [e] chap. III, ver. 31 ([c]).
[f] ver. 1 ([d]). [g] chap. II, ver. 31 ([e]).
[h] *īlān'*, noun masc. sing.; emph. אִילְנָא.
[i] *b'gō*, chap. III, ver. 26 ([bb]). [k] chap. II, ver. 35 ([hh]).
[l] chap. III, ver. 1 ([g]), with conj. וְ.
[m] chap. II, ver. 6 ([h]).

VERSE 8.

[a] *r'vah*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[b] *īlānā'*, emph. of ver. 7 ([h]).
[c] *û-th'kiph*, conj. וְ before שׁ, and Peal pret. 3 pers. sing., vowel ֶ, instead of ַ, another designation of the intrans. verb.
[d] ver. 7 ([f]).
[e] *yimté'*, Peal fut. (comp. ver. 2 [r]) 3 pers. sing. masc.

9 לְסוֹף[h] כָּל-[k] אַרְעָא׃ עָפְיֵהּ[a] שַׁפִּיר[b] וְאִנְבֵהּ[c]
fruit-its-& fair foliage-Its .earth-the all of-end-the-to

שַׂגִּיא[d] וּמְזוֹן[e] לְכֻלְּהָ-[f] בֵּהּ[g] תְּחוֹתֹהִי[h] תִּטְלֵל[i]
shelter-took it-Under .it-in all-for meat-and ,much

חֵיוַת[k] בָּרָא[l] וּבַעֲנְפוֹהִי[m] יְדָרוֹן[n] צִפְּרֵי[o] שְׁמַיָּא[p]
heaven of-fowls-the dwelt branches-its-in-& ,field-the of-beasts-the

[f] *lishmay-yā'*, pref. לְ before (:), and chap. II, ver. 18 ([f]).

[g] *va-khăzōthēh'*, conj. וְ before (-:), noun fem. sing. [חֲזוֹת], with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[h] *l'sōph*, noun masc. sing., comp. chap. II, ver. 44 ([t]).

[i] [k] chap. II, ver. 35 ([gg] [hh]).

VERSE 9.

[a] *'oph-yēh'*, noun masc. sing. [עָפְיִ], with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc., R. *to flourish.*

[b] *shappīr'*, adj. masc. sing., comp. chap. III, ver. 32 ([h]).

[c] *v'inbēh'*, for אִנְבֵהּ (dag. resolved in Nun, comp. chap. II, ver. 9 [z]), noun masc. sing. (אִב), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc., R. (in Pael) *to produce fruit.*

[d] chap. II, ver. 6 ([h]).

[e] *úmazōn'*, conj. וּ before labial, and noun masc. sing., R. *to nourish.*

[f] *l'chōllā'*, pref. לְ, and chap. II, ver. 40 ([m]).

[g] chap. III, ver. 7 ([d]).

[h] *t'khōthō'hī*, prep. (תְּחוֹת, i.q. Heb. תַּחַת, from which it is derived) with pl. suff. 3 pers. sing. masc., R. *to go down, descend.*

[i] *tatlēl'*, Aphel fut. (comp. ver. 2 [c]) 3 pers. sing. fem., R. *to overshadow, to cover.*

[k] [l] chap. II, ver. 38 ([f] g).

[m] *ú-v'anpō'hī*, pref. בְּ, and conj. וּ, and noun masc. pl. (of עֲנַף) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[n] *y'dûrān*, Peal fut. (comp. ver. 2 [c]) 3 pers. pl. fem. (Keri, יָרְן, considering the following to be of the fem. gen.), or masc. (Cheth.

10 וּמִבְנֵהּ[q] יְתִזוֹן[p] כָּל־[t] בִּשְׂרָא[s] : חֲזֵה[a] הֲוֵית[b]
was-I Seeing .flesh all fed-was it-of-and

עֵיר[h] וְאָלוּ[g] עַל־[f] מִשְׁכְּבִי[e] רֵאשִׁי[d] בְּחֶזְוֵי[c]
,watcher-a ! lo-and ,bed-my upon head-my of-visions-the-in

11 וְקַדִּישׁ[i] מִן־[k] שְׁמַיָּא[l] נָחֵת[m] : קָרֵא[a] בְּחַיִל[b]
,might-with crying ,descending heaven from [one]-holy-a-even

וְאָמַר[d] כְּנִין[c] גִּדֲּדוּ[e] אִילָנָא[f] וְקַצֲצוּ[g] עַנְפּוֹהִי[h]
,saying thus-and down-Hew tree-the off-cut-and ,branches-its

וּבַדְּרוּ[l] עָפְיֵהּ[k] וְאַנְּבֵהּ[m] תְּנַד[n] חֵיוְתָא[o]
beasts-the flee-let ,fruit-its scatter-and foliage-its off-shake

12 מִן־[q] תַּחְתּוֹהִי[p] וְצִפְּרַיָּא[r] מִן־[t] עַנְפּוֹהִי[s] : בְּרַם[a]
But ; branches-its from fowls-the-and ,it-under from

Verse 10.

[a] to [g] comp. ver. ([a] to [g]). [h] עִיר, noun masc. sing., R. *to wake.*
[i] *v'kaddīsh'*, conj. וְ, and sing. of ver. 5 ([o]).
[k] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]). [l] chap. II, ver. 18 ([f]).
[m] *nā-khith'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc., for the vowel ־ comp. chap. III, ver. 17 ([g]).

Verse 11.

[a] [b] chap. III, ver. 4 ([b] [c]). [c] chap. II, ver. 24 ([p]).
[d] comp. chap. II, ver. 5 ([c]). [e] *gōd'dû*, Peal imp. pl. masc. (ע״ע).
[f] ver. 8 ([b]).
[g] *v'kats-tsi'-tsû*, Pael imp. pl. masc., with conj. וְ.
[h] comp. ver. 9 ([m]).
[i] *atta'rû*, Pael imp. pl. masc. (פ״ן).
[k] ver. 9 ([a]).
[l] *ûvadda'rû*, Pael imp. pl. masc. with conj. וּ before labial.
[m] comp. ver. 9 ([c]).
[n] *t'nud*, Peal fut. (for the imp. of the) 3 pers. sing. fem. (ע״ו).
[o] *khēy-v'thā'*, emph. of chap. II, ver. 38 ([f]).
[p] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]).
[q] *takh-tohī*, i.q. ver. 9 ([h]), but from the Heb. תַּחַת.
[r] *v'tsippăray-yā'*, emph. of ver. 9 ([n]), with conj. וְ.
[s] see ([p]). [t] see ([n]).

עִקַּר [b] שָׁרְשׁוֹהִי [c] בְּאַרְעָא [d] שְׁבָקוּ [e] וּבֶאְסוּר [f] דִּי- [g]
of band-a-with-even ,leave earth-the-in roots-its of-stump-the

וּבְטַל [a] בַּרְזֶל [k] וְנְחָשׁ [i] בְּדִתְאָא [k] דִּי [l] בָּרָא [m]
of-dew-the-with-& ,field-the of grass-the-in ,brass-and iron

שְׁמַיָּא [o] יִצְטַבַּע [p] וְעִם--- [q] חֵיוְתָא חַלָקֵהּ [s]
heaven ,moistened-be-it-let with-and beasts-the portion-his-[be]

אֱנָוֹשָׁא [c] מִן--- [b] לִבְבֵהּ [a] : אַרְעָא [u] בְּעִשְׂבָּ [t] 13
man-[of-that] from heart-His .earth-the of-grass-the-in

Verse 12.

[a] chap. II, ver. 28 ([a]).

[b] *ʻikkar'*, noun masc. sing. constr. [of עִקָּר].

[c] *shorshō'hī*, noun masc. pl. (of שֹׁרֶשׁ, in Targ.) with suff. 3 pers. s. m.

[d] *b'arʻā'*, chap. II, ver. 35 ([hh]), with pref. בְּ.

[e] *sh'vu'kû*, Peal imp. pl. masc.

[f] *ûve-ĕsûr'*, pref. בְּ before ֱ, and conj. וְ before labial, and noun masc. sing., R. *to bind.*

[g] [h] chap. II, ver. 33 ([b] [c]).

[i] *û-n'khāsh'*, chap. II, ver. 32 ([n]), with conj. וְ before ְ.

[k] *b'dith-ā'*, pref. בְּ, and noun masc. sing., emph. [of דְּתָא, Heb. דֶּשֶׁא].

[l] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [m] chap. II, ver. 38 ([g]).

[n] *û-v'tal'*, pref. בְּ and conj. וְ, and noun masc. sing., R. *to moisten.*

[o] chap. II, ver. 18 ([f]).

[p] *yitstabbaʻ'*, Ithpael fut. (for the imp. of the) 3 pers. sing. masc. (ל gutt.) for יִתְצַבַּע=יְטַצַּבַּע (Teth and Tav interchanged and transposed on account of the first radical, sibilant צ).

[q] chap. II, ver. 1 ([r]) with conj. וְ. [r] ver. 11 ([o]).

[s] *khălākēh'*, noun masc. sing. (חֲלָק) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[t] *baʻăsav'*, pref. בַּ before ַ and noun masc. sing.; emph. עִשְׂבָּא.

[u] chap. II, ver. 35 ([hh]).

Verse 13.

[a] *livvēh'*, comp. chap. II, ver. 30 ([y]), suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[b] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]).

[c] Keri, i.q. chap. II, ver. 38 ([e]), Cheth. אֱנוֹשָׁא, emph. of אֱנוֹשׁ (Heb.)

[d] *y'shannōn'*, Pael fut. (for the imp. of the) 3 pers. pl. masc., *let them change*, impersonally, sc. the heart, for, *let the heart be changed.*

[e] *û-l'vav'*, conj. וְ before ְ, and abs. and constr. form of ([a]).

וְשִׁנַּוֹן [d] וּלְבַב [e] חֵיוָא [f] יִתְיְהֵב [g] לֵהּ [h] וְשִׁבְעָה [i]
seven-and ,him-to given-be-let beast-a of-heart-a-& ,changed-be-it-let

עִדָּנִין [k] יַחְלְפוּן [l] עֲלוֹהִי : [m] בְּגְזֵרַת [a] עִירִין [b] 14
watchers of-decree-the By .him-over pass-shall times

עַד־ [g] שְׁאֵלְתָּא [f] קַדִּישִׁין [e] וּמֵאמַר [d] פִּתְגָמָא [c]
for ,affair-the [ones]-holy-the of-sentence-the-[by]-& matter-the-[is]

עִלָּיָא [o] שַׁלִּיט [n] דִּי־ [m] חַיְיָא [l] יְנְדְּעוּן [k] דִּי־ [i] דְּבַרַת [h]
Highest-the-[is] ruler that living-the know-may that purpose-the

יְהַנְּגַהּ [u] צִבְיָא [t] וְלִמַן־ [s] אֲנָשָׁא [q] בְּמַלְכוּת [p]
,it-giveth-he desires-he whom him-to-and ,man of-kingdom-the-in

[f] *khēyvā'*, abs. of chap. II, ver. 38 ([f]).
[g] *yith-y'hiv*, Ithpeel fut. (for the imp. of the passive) 3 pers. sing., *hiv*, a shorter form for *hav*, (ע gutt.).
[h] chap. II, ver. 16 ([i]). [i] chap. III, ver. 19 ([r]) with conj. וְ.
[k] *ʻiddānīn'*, pl. abs. of chap. II, ver. 8 ([i]).
[l] *yakhl'phōn'*, Peal fut. (comp. [d]) 3 pers. pl. masc. (פ gutt. for יַחְלְ).
[m] chap. III, ver. 28 ([r]).

VERSE 14.

[a] *bigzērath'*, pref. בְּ before (:), and noun fem. sing., constr. (of גְּזֵרָא in Targ.). R. *to cut, to decide, decree.*
[b] *ʻīrīn'*, pl. abs. of ver. 10 ([h]).
[c] *pithgāmā'*, emph. of chap. III, ver. 16 ([n]).
[d] *ûmēmar'*, conj. וּ before labial, and noun masc. sing., comp. chap. II, ver. 9 ([n]).
[e] ver. 5 ([o]).
[f] *sh'ēltā'*, noun fem. sing., emph. (of שְׁאֵלָא in Targ.), lit. *question*, hence, point in question, *subject matter*, R. *to ask.*
[g] chap. II, ver. 9 ([p]). [h] chap. II, ver. 30 ([q]).
[i] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[k] *yind'ʻûn'*, Peal fut. 3 pers. pl. masc., comp. chap. II, ver. 9 ([z]).
[l] chap. II, ver. 30 ([t]). [m] see ([i]).
[n] *shallīt'*, adj. masc. sing., emph. שַׁלִּיטָא.
[o] chap. III, ver. 26 ([q]).
[p] *b'malchûth'*, chap. III, ver. 33 ([h]), with pref. בְּ.
[q] ver. 13 ([c]).

15 וּשְׁפַל אֲנָשִׁים יְקִים עֲלֵוֹהִי׃ דְּנָה חֶלְמָא
dream-the-[is] This .it-over up-sets-he men of-lowest-the-&

חֲזֵית אֲנָה מַלְכָּא נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר וְאַנְתְּה׃
,thou-and ,Nebuchadnezzar king ,I seen-have-[which]

בֶּלְטְשַׁאצַּר פִּשְׁרָא ׀ אֱמַר כָּל־קֳבֵל דִּי ׀
that cause very-the-[for] ,declare interpretation-its ,Belteshazzar-O

כָּל־חַכִּימֵי מַלְכוּתִי לָא־יְכִלִין פִּשְׁרָא׃
interpretation-the able not-[are] kingdom-my-of [men]-wise-the all

r *û-l'man*, chap. III, ver. 6 (*a*), with pref. לְ.

s see (*i*).

t *yitsbĕ'*, Peal fut. (for the *present* in the expression of a general truth) 3 pers. sing. masc.

u *yitt'ninnah'*, chap. II, ver. 16 (*h*), but here contracted, with suff. 3 pers. sing. fem.

x *û-sh'phal'*, conj. וְ, and adj. masc. sing., prop. *low, base*, but by its position in the constr. state before a genitive, the adj. implies the superlative degree, *low of men* for *lowest of men*.

y *ănāshim'*, a Hebraising form, pl. of chap. II, ver. 10 (*h*).

z chap. II, ver. 44 (*e*).

aa *yălah'*, (Yod rejected in Keri,) chap. II, ver. 10 (*i*) with suff. 3 pers. sing. fem.

Verse 15.

a *b* chap. II, ver. 36 (*a* *b*).

c *d* chap. II, ver. 36 (*a* *b*), the cupola (*is*) is to be supplied here, as it is in the passage referred to, because the pronoun when preceding the noun is invariably the subjective, and the latter the predicate (comp. chap. V, 26), and when following it, the pronoun is the adjective. After (*b*) we have, therefore, to supply דִּי (as it is frequently the case with the Heb. אֲשֶׁר), and obtain the same construction as in chap. II, ver. 36.

e chap. II, ver. 23 (*f*).

f *g* chap. II, ver. 46 (*b* *c*).

h chap. II, ver. 29 (*a*) with conj. וְ.

i chap. II, ver. 26 (*g*).

k Keri i.q. chap. II, ver. 9 (*bb*), Cheth. comp. chap. II, ver. 4 (*g*).

l ver. 6 (*y*).

m to *o* chap. II, ver. 8 (*m* *n*).

p *q* chap. II, ver. 48 (*s* *t*).

r *malchûtīh'*, chap. II, ver. 37 (*h*), with suff. 1 pers. sing.

לְהוֹדַעוּתַנִי [u] וְאַנְתְּה [x] כָּהֵל [y] דִּי [z] רוּחַ־ [aa] אֱלָהִין [bb]
gods of-spirit-a for ,able [art]-thou-& ,me-to-known-make-to

שְׁמֵהּ [d] דִּי־ [c] דָנִיֵּאל [b] אֱדַיִן [a] : בָּךְ [dd] קַדִּישִׁין [cc] 16
[is]-name-his who ,Daniel Then .thee-in-[is] holy

בֶּלְטְשַׁאצַּר [e] אֶשְׁתּוֹמַם [f] כְּשָׁעָה [g] חֲדָא [h] וְרַעְיוֹנֹהִי [i]
thoughts-his-& ,one moment-a-about astonished-was ,Belteshazzar

וּבַהֲלֵהּ [k] עָנָה [l] מַלְכָּא [m] וְאָמַר [n] בֶּלְטְשַׁאצַּר [o]
,Belteshazzar ,says-and ,king-the Answers .him-terrified

חֶלְמָא [p] וּפִשְׁרֵא [q] אַל־ [r] יְבַהֲלָךְ [s] עָנָה [t] בֶּלְטְשַׁאצַּר [u]
,Belteshazzar Answers .thee-terrify-let not interpretation-its-& dream-the

וְאָמַר [x] מָרִאי [y] חֶלְמָא [z] לְשָׂנְאָיִךְ [aa] וּפִשְׁרֵהּ [bb]
interpretation-its-& ,haters-thy-to [be]-dream-The ,lord-My ,says-and

[s] [t] chap. II, ver. 27 ([k] [p]).
[r] i.q. chap. II, ver. 26 ([k]).
[z] chap. II, ver. 26 ([i]).
[u] comp. chap. II, ver. 4 ([g]).
[y] see ([g]).
[a] to [dd] ver. 6 ([g] to [l]).

VERSE 16.

[a] chap. II, ver. 15 ([o]).
[b] to [e] ver. 5 ([e] to [h]).
[f] *eshtōmēm'*, Ithpoel pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[g] *k'shāʕāh'*, abs. of chap. III, ver. 15.
[h] *khădā'*, i.q. chap. II, ver. 9 ([f]).
[i] *v'raʕ-yōnō'hī*, noun masc. pl., with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. chap. II, ver. 29 ([c]).
[k] *y'vahălunnēh'*, verb with suff. 3 pers. sing, comp. ver. 2 ([i]).
[l] to [n] chap. II, ver. 5 ([a] to [c]).
[o] chap. II, ver. 26 ([q]).
[p] [q] chap. II, ver. 5 ([l] [m]), for Keri, see ver. 15 ([i]).
[r] chap. II, ver. 24 ([u]).
[s] *y'vahălāch'*, Pael fut. (for the *imp.* in prohibition) 3 pers. sing., with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[t] to [x] see ([l] to [o]).
[y] *mārī'*, Keri, or *mār'ī*, Cheth. noun masc. sing. (מָר or מָרְא), with suff. 1 pers. sing.
[z] chap. II, ver. 4 ([e]).
[aa] *l'san'ach'*, (Yod rejected in Keri) Peal part. act. pl. masc. (from שָׂנְא), with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.

17 לְעָרְוָךְ׃ [cc] : אִילָנָא [a] דִּי [b] חֲזַיְתָ [c] דִּי [d] רְבָה [e]
,enemies-thine-to .tree-The that ,sawest-thou which ,grew

וְתַקֶּף [f] וְרוֹמֵהּ [g] יְמְטָא [h] לִשְׁמַיָּא [i] וַחֲזוֹתֵהּ [k]
,strong-became-& height-its-& reached ,heaven-unto sight-its-and

18 לְכָל־אַרְעָא [m] : וְעָפְיֵהּ [a] שַׁפִּיר [b] וְאִנְבֵּהּ [c] שַׂגִּיא [d]
all-to ;earth-the [was]-foliage-its-& fair fruit-its-and much

וּמָזוֹן [e] לְכֻלָּא [f] בֵּהּ [g] תְּחוֹתוֹהִי [h] תְּדוּר [i] חֵיוַת [k]
meat-and all-for ;it it-under dwelt of-beasts-the

בָּרָא [l] וּבַעֲנָפוֹהִי [m] יִשְׁכְּנָן [n] צִפְּרֵי [o] שְׁמַיָּא [p] :
,field-the branches-its-on-& rested of-fowls-the :heaven

19 אַנְתָּה־הוּא [a] מַלְכָּא [b] דִּי [c] רְבַיְתָ [d] וְתַקְפַתְּ [e]
Thou ,he-[art] ,king-O who grown-hast ,strong-become-&

[bb] chap. II, ver. 5 ([m]).

[cc] *l'ʿărārăch'*, (Yod rejected in Keri) noun masc. pl. (of עָר), with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc. R. *to be hot, ardent*, hence, *angry*.

VERSE 17.

[a] ver. 8 ([b]).
[b c] chap. II, ver. 45 ([c d]).
[d] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[e] to [m] ver. 8.

VERSE 18.

[a] to [h] ver. 9 ([a] to [h]).
[i] *t'dûr*, Peal fut. (for the *pret.* comp. ver. 2 [c]), 3 pers. fem.
[k] to [m] ver. 9 ([k] to [m]).
[n] *yishk'nān'*, Peal fut. (comp. [i]), 3 pers. pl. fem.
[o p] ver. 9 ([o p]).

VERSE 19.

[a] chap. II, ver. 29 ([a]).
[b] comp. chap. II, ver. 21 ([a]) and ver. 9 ([g]).
[c] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).
[d] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[e] *r'vayth*, (Keri anomalously rejecting Yod) Peal pret. 2 pers. sing. m.
[f] *û-th'kēpht'*, conj. וְ before שְׁ, and Peal pret. 2 pers. sing. masc., (ַתְ) characteristic of the *trans.* verb.
[g] *û-r'vuthach'*, noun fem. sing. (רְבוּ), with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.

וְרַבְוָתָךְ [g] וְרָבַת [h] וּמְטַת [i] לִשְׁמַיָּא [k] וְשָׁלְטָנָךְ
dominions-thy-& ,heaven-to reached-& grown-has greatness-thy-&

לְסוֹף [m] אַרְעָא [n] : וְדִי [a] חֲזָא [b] מַלְכָּא [c] עִיר [d] 20
,watcher-a king-the saw whereas-And .earth-the of-end-the-to

וְאָמַר [i] נְגַּדּוּ [k] מִן־שְׁמַיָּא [h] [g] נָחַת [f] וְקַדִּישׁ [e]
down-Hew ,saying-and ,heaven from descending ,[one]-holy-a-even

שָׁרְשׁוֹהִי [p] עִקַּר [o] בְּרַם [n] וְחַבָּלוּהִי [m] אִילָנָא [l]
roots-its of-stump-the but ,it-destroy-and tree-the

וְנִחְשׁ [x] פַּרְזֶל [u] דִּי־ [t] וּבְאָסוּר [s] שִׁבְקוּ [r] בְּאַרְעָא [q]
,brass-and iron of band-a-with-even ,leave earth-the-in

וְיִצְטַבַּע [dd] שְׁמַיָּא [cc] וּבְטַל [bb] בְּרָא [aa] דִּי [z] בְּדִתְאָה [y]
,moistened-be-shall-he heaven of-dew-the-in-& ,field-the of grass-the-in

וְעִם־ [ff] חֵיוַת [ee] בְּרָא [gg] חֲלָקֵהּ [hh] עַד [ii] דִּי־ [kk] שִׁבְעָה [ll]
seven that until ,portion-his field-the of-beasts-the with-&

פִּשְׁרָא [b] דְּנָה [a] : עֲלוֹהִי [oo] יַחְלְפוּן [nn] עִדָּנִין [mm] 21
,interpretation-the This :him-over pass-shall times

[h] *r'vāth*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. fem.
[i] *û-m'tath'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. fem. with conj. וְ before labial.
[k] ver. 8 ([j]).
[l] *v'sholtānāch'*, noun with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc., comp. chap. III, ver. 33 ([k]), and conj. וְ.
[m] [n] ver. 8 ([h] [k]).

VERSE 20.

[a] chap. II, ver. 41 ([a]).
[b] *kh'zā*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. m.
[c] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).
[d] to [h] ver. 10 ([h] to [m]).
[i] to [l] ver. 11 ([d] to [j]).
[m] *v'khabb'lō'hī*, Pael imp. pl. masc., with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[n] to [ee] ver. 12 ([a] to [q]).
[ff] [gg] chap. II, ver. 38 ([j] [g]).
[hh] ver. 12 ([s]).
[ii] [kk] chap. II, ver. 9 ([p] [q]).
[ll] to [oo] ver. 13 ([i] to [h]).

VERSE 21.

[a] chap. II, ver. 12 ([c]).
[b] comp. chap. II, ver. 4 ([g]).

עַל־ [i] מְטַת [h] דִּי [g] הֲוָא [f] עִלָּאָה [e] וּגְזֵרַת [d] מַלְכָּא [c]

upon come-is which is-it Highest-the of-decree-the-& ,king-O

מִן־ [d] אֲנָשָׁא [c] טָרְדִין [b] וְלָךְ [a] : מַלְכָּא [l] מָרְאִי [k] 22

,man from drive-[they] thee-That : king-the lord-my

וְעִם־ [e] חֵיוַת [f] בָּרָא [g] לֶהֱוֵה [h] מְדֹרָךְ [i] וְעִשְׂבָּא [k]

grass-and ,dwelling-thy be-to-is field-the of-beasts-the with-and

כְּתוֹרִין [l] לָךְ [m] וְטַעֲמוּן [n] וּמִטַּל [o] שְׁמַיָּא [p] לָךְ [q]

thee heaven of-dew-the-with-& ,eat-make-shall-they thee-) (oxen-as

מְצַבְּעִין [r] וְשִׁבְעָה [s] עִדָּנִין [t] יַחְלְפוּן [u] עֲלָיִךְ [x] עַד־ [y]

until thee-over pass-shall times seven-and ,moisten-[they]

דִּי [z] תִנְדַּע [aa] דִּי־ [bb] שַׁלִּיט [cc] עִלָּאָה [dd] בְּמַלְכוּת [ee]

of-kingdom-the-in Highest-the-[is] ruler that know-shalt-thou that

[c] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).
[d] *û-g'zērath'*, conj. וְ before (:), and ver. 14 ([a]).
[e] chap. III, ver. 26 ([q]).
[f] chap. II, ver. 9 ([s]).
[g] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[h] comp. ver. 19 ([i]).
[i] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]).
[k] ver. 16 ([y]).
[l] see ([c]).

VERSE 22.

[a] chap. II, ver. 23 ([a]) with conj. וְ, and
[b] *tā-r'dīn'*, Peal part. act. pl. masc. impers., for *thou art driven.*
[c] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]).
[d] chap. II, ver. 38 ([e]).
[e] to [g] ver. 20 ([ee] to [gg]).
[h] chap. II, ver. 20 ([d]).
[i] *m'dōrāch'*, noun masc. sing. (מְדוֹר in Targ.), with suff. 2 pers. s. m.
[k] *v'ʏisbā'*, emph. of ver. 12 ([t]), with conj. וְ.
[l] *k'thōrīn'*, pref. כְּ, and noun masc. pl. (of תּוֹר).
[m] see ([a]).
[n] *y'taʏămûn'*, Pael fut. (for the *imp.* of the), 3 pers. pl. masc. (ʏ gutt.). impers. for *thou shalt be made to taste.*
[o] *ûmittal'*, pref. מִ and conj. וְ, comp. ver. 12 ([n]).
[p] chap. II, ver. 18 ([f])
[q] see ([a]).
[r] *m'tsabb'ʏīn'*, Pael part. pl. masc. impers., comp. ([m]) and ver. 12 ([p]).
[s] to [u] ver. 13 ([i] to [l]).
[x] chap. III, ver. 12 ([s]).
[y] [z] chap. II, ver. 9 ([p] [q]).

וְדִי [a] : יְהִתְנַּהּ [kk] יְצִבְיָא [ii] דִּי [hh] וּלְמַן־ [gg] אֲנָשָׁא [ff] 23
whereas-And .it-gives-he desires-he whom him-to-and ,man

אֲמַרוּ [b] לְמִשְׁבַּק [c] עִקַּר [d] שָׁרְשׁוֹהִי [e] דִּי [f] אִילָנָא [g]
,tree-the of)(-roots-the of-stump-the leave-to commanded-they

מַלְכוּתָךְ [h] דִּי [o] תִנְדַּע [n] דִּי [m] מִן־ [l] קָדְמָא [k] לָךְ [i]
that know-shalt-thou that [time-the]-from sure [is]-thee-to kingdom-thy

מִלְכִּי [c] מַלְכָּא [b] לְהֵן [a] : שְׁמַיָּא [q] שַׁלִּיטִן [p] 24
counsel-my-[let] ,king-O ,Therefore .heavens-the-[are] rulers

פְּרֻק [h] בְּצִדְקָה [g] וְחַטָּיִךְ [f] עֲלָיִךְ [e] יְשֻׁפַּר [d]
,off-break righteousness-by sins-thy-and ,thee-unto acceptable-be

וַעֲוָיָתָךְ [i] בְּמִחַן [k] עֲנָיִן [l] הֵן [m] תְּהֵוֵה [n] אַרְכָא [o]
continuance be-may-there ,surely ; afflicted-the pitying-by iniquities-thine-&

[aa] *thindaʻ*, Peal fut. 2 pers. sing. masc., comp. chap. II, ver. 9 ([z]).
[ff] to [kk] ver. 14 ([m] to [u])

VERSE 23.

[a] chap. II, ver. 41 ([a]). [b] *ămaʻrû*, Peal pret. 3 pers. pl. m.
[c] *l'mishbakʻ*, Peal inf. with pref. לְ. [d] [e] ver. 12 ([b] [c]).
[f] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [g] ver. 8 ([b]).
[h] *malchûthāchʻ*, chap. II, ver. 37 ([h]), with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[i] chap. II, ver. 23 ([a]).
[k] *kay-yāmā*, adj. fem. sing. from קַיָּם masc. R. *to stand.*
[l] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]), here used of time *elliptically*.
[m] to [o] ver. 22 ([z] to [bb]). [p] *shallitinʻ*, pl. of ver. 22 ([cc]).
[q] chap. II, ver. 18 ([f]).

VERSE 24.

[a] chap. II, ver. 6 ([m]). [b] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).
[c] *milkīʻ*, noun masc. sing. [מִלַּה], with suff. 1 pers. sing. R. *to consult.*
[d] *yishparʻ*, Peal fut. (for the optative) 3 pers. s. *lit.* let it, *fair, pleasing.*
[e] chap. III, ver. 12 ([s]).
[f] *va-khătā-yāchʻ*, noun masc. pl. [of חֲטָי], with 2 pers. sing. masc.
[g] *b'tsidkāhʻ*, noun fem. sing. with pref. בְּ. R. *to be right.*
[h] *ph'rukʻ*, Peal imp. sing. masc.
[i] *avăvay-yāthachʻ*, noun fem. pl. [of עֲוַיָּא], with suff. 2 pers. sing. m.

לִשְׁלוֹתָךְ׃ [p] כֻּלָּא [a] מְטָת [b] עַל־ [c] נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר [d] 25
.tranquillity-thy-of this-All came upon Nebuchadnezzar

מַלְכָּא׃ [e] לְקִצַּת [a] יַרְחִין [b] תְּרֵי־עֲשַׂר [c] עַל־ [d] 26
.king-the of-end-the-At months twelve upon

הֲוָה׃ [k] מְהַלֵּךְ [i] בָּבֶל [h] דִּי [g] מַלְכוּתָא [f] הֵיכַל [e]
.was-he walking Babylon of kingdom-the of-palace-the

בָּבֶל [g] דְּא־ [f] הֲלָא [e] אֲמַר [d] וְ [c] מַלְכָּא [b] עָנֵה [a] 27
Babylon same-the this not-[Is] ,says-and ,king-the Answers

[k] *b'mikhan'*, pref. בְּ, and Peal inf. (ע״ע) dag. forte implied in ח.
[l] *ʿănā'-yin*, Peal part. pass. pl. masc. [from עֲנָה sing.].
[m] chap. II, ver. 5 ([k]). [n] chap. II, ver. 41 ([n]).
[o] *arkā'*, noun fem. sing. R. *to be long*.
[p] *lishlēvthāch'*, pref. לְ before (:), and noun fem. sing. (שְׁלָוָה in Targ.) with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.

VERSE 25.

[a] chap. II, ver. 40 ([m]), lit. *the whole*.
[b] *m'tā*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[c] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]). [d e] comp. chap. II, ver. 28 ([h i]).

VERSE 26.

[a] *liktsath'*, pref. לְ before (:), and constr. of chap. II, ver. 42 ([h]).
[b] *yarkhīn'*, noun masc., pl. of יַרְחָא.
[c] *trēy-ʿăsar'*, num. card. masc., compound of the constr. of תְּרֵין *two*, and the decimal.
[d] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]).
[e] *heychal*, abs. (here constr. of ver. 1 [a]).
[f] chap. II, ver. 37 ([h]). [g h] chap. II, ver. 49 ([h h]).
[i] *m'hallēch'*, Pael part. sing. masc.
[k] *hăvā'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.

VERSE 27.

[a] to [c] chap. II, ver. 5 ([a] to [c]). [d] chap. III, ver. 24 ([k]).
[e] *dā*, pron. demonst. fem., used also for the neuter.
[f] chap. II, ver. 9 ([g]), prop. *herself*. [g] chap. II, ver. 14 ([p]).
[h] *rabb'thā'*, adj., emph. of רַבָּא, fem. of chap. II, ver. 10 ([r]).
[i] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [k] i.q. chap. II, ver. 8 ([g]).

[h] רַבְּתָא [i] דִּי־ [k] אֲנָה [l] בְנֵיתָהּ [m] לְבֵית [n] מַלְכוּ
royalty of-house-a-for)(-built-have I that great-the

28 בְּתֻקֶף [o] חִסְנִי [p] וְלִיקַר [q] הַדְרִי : [r] עוֹד [a]
While .majesty-my of-honour-the-for-& power-my-of might-the-by

[b] מִלְּתָא [c] בְּפֻם [d] מַלְכָּא [e] קָל [f] מִן־ [g] שְׁמַיָּא
heaven from voice-a ,king-the of-mouth-the-in [was]-word-the •

[h] נְפַל [i] לָךְ [k] אָמְרִין [l] נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר [m] מַלְכָּא
: king-the Nebuchadnezzar-O ,spoken-is-it thee-To ,[saying]-fell

29 מַלְכוּתָא [n] עֳדָת [o] מִנָּךְ : [p] וּמִן־ [a] אֱנָשָׁא [b] לָךְ [c]
[they]-thee-)(man from-And .thee-from departed-is kingdom-The

[d] טָרְדִין [e] וְעִמָּ֫ --- [f] חֵיוָת [g] בָּרָא [h] מְדֻרָךְ [i] עִשְׂבָּא
grass ,dwelling-thy field-the of-beasts-the with-[having]-& ,drive

[k] כְּתוֹרִין [l] לָךְ [m] וְטַעֲמוּן [n] וְשִׁבְעָה [o] עִדָּנִין [p] יְחַלְפוּן
pass-shall times seven-and ,eat-make-shall-they thee-)(oxen-as

[l] *b'nay-thāh'*, Peal pret. 1 pers. sing., with suff. 3 pers. sing. fem., which cannot be expressed in the English, lit. (in connection with the preceding) *which her I have built.*

[m] *l'vayth*, pref. לְ, and noun masc. constr., comp. chap. II, ver. 5 ([p]).

[n] chap. II, ver. 39 ([c]).

[o] *bithkaph'*, pref. בְּ before (:), and noun masc. sing.

[p] *khisnī'*, chap. II, ver. 3 ([i]), with suff. 1 pers. sing.

[q] *v'likar'*, constr. of chap. II, ver. 6 ([s]), with pref. לְ.

[r] *hadrī'*, noun masc. sing. (הַדַר), with suff. 1 pers. sing.

VERSE 28.

[a] עֹד, adv.

[b] chap. II, ver. 15 ([r]).

[c] *b'phum*, pref. בְּ, and noun masc. sing.; emph. פּוּמָא.

[d] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).

[e] chap. III, ver. 5 ([d]).

[f] [g] ver. 10 ([k] [l]).

[h] chap. II, ver. 46.

[i] chap. II, ver. 23 ([a]).

[k] chap. III, ver. 4 ([e]).

[l] [m] comp. chap. II, ver. 28 ([h] [i]).

[n] chap. II, ver. 27 ([h]).

[o] chap. III, ver. 27 ([bb]).

[p] chap. II, ver. 23 ([q]).

VERSE 29.

[a] to [m] ver. 22 ([a] to [n]).

[n] to [ee] ver. 22 ([s] to [kk]).

עִלָּאָה[y] שַׁלִּיט[x] דִּי[w] תִּנְדַּע[v] דִּי[u] עַד[t] עִלָּאָה[q]
Highest-the-[is] ruler that know-shalt-thou that until thee-over

בְּמַלְכוּת[z] אֲנָשָׁא[aa] וּלְמַן[bb] יְצִבָּא[dd] דִּי-[cc] יְהַנְנָהּ[ee] :
.he desires-he whom him-to-and ,man of-kingdom-the-in

בָּהּ[a] 30 שָׁעֲתָא[b] מִלְּתָא[c] סָפַת[d] עַל-[f] נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר[e]
; Nebuchadnezzar upon fulfilled-was thing-the moment that-In

וּמִן-[g] אֲנָשָׁא[h] טְרִיד[i] וְעִשְׂבָּא[k] כְּתוֹרִין[l] יֵאכֻל[m]
,eat-did-he oxen-like grass-)(,driven man from-and

וּמִטַּל[n] שְׁמַיָּא[o] גְּשְׁמֵהּ[p] יִצְטַבַּע[q] עַד[r] דִּי[s]
that until moistened-was body-his heaven of-dew-the-with-&

שַׂעֲרֵהּ[u] כְּנִשְׁרִין[v] רְבָח[x] וְטִפְרוֹהִי[y] כְּצִפֳּרִין[z] :
.[claws]-birds'-like nails-his-and ,grew [feathers]-eagles'-like hair-his

וְלִקְצָת[a] יוֹמַיָּא[b] אֲנָה[c] נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר[d] עֵינַי[e] 31
eyes-mine Nebuchadnezzar I days of-end-the-at-And

VERSE 30.

[a] [b] chap. III, ver. 15 ([dd] [ee]) [c] chap. II, ver. 15 ([r]).

[d] *sā'phath*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. fem. (ע"ו), prop. *to come to an end, to be accomplished.*

[e] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]). [f] chap. II, ver. 28 ([i]).

[g] [h] ver. 22 ([e] [d]), with pref. וּ before labial.

[i] *t'rīd*, Peal part. pass. sing. masc. [k] [l] ver. 22 ([k] [l])

[m] *yēchul'*, Peal fut. (for *pret.* comp. ver. 2 [c]) 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. chap. II, ver. 4 ([d]).

[n] [o] ver. 22 ([o] [p]).

[p] *gishmēh'*, noun with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. chap. III, ver. 27 ([o]).

[q] ver. 12 ([p]). [r] [s] chap. II, ver. 9 ([p] [q]).

[t] *saʾărēh'*, chap. III, ver. 27 ([p]), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[u] *k'nishrīn'*, pref. כְּ, and noun masc. pl. (of נְשַׁר).

[v] ver. 8 ([a]).

[y] *v'tiphrō'hī*, conj. וְ, and noun masc. pl. (of טְפַר), with suff. 3 pers. sing. m. The word signifies both *nails* of man, and *claws* of a beast.

[z] *k'tsippărīn'*, pref. כְּ, and abs. state of ver. 9 ([o]).

VERSE 31.

[a] ver. 26 ([a]), with conj. וְ. [b] chap. II, ver. 28 ([o]).

לְשִׁמַּיָּא[f] נְטַלֵת[g] וּמַנְדְּעִי[h] יְתִוּב[k] וְלִעִלָּאָה[l]
Highest-the-)(-& ,returned me-to understanding-my-& ,up-lifted heaven-to

בָּרֵכֶת[m] וְלְחַי[n] עַלְמָא[o] שַׁבְּחֵת[p] וְהַדְּרֵת[q] דִּי[r]
who ,adored-and praised-I ever-for living-the-)(-& ,blessed-I

שָׁלְטָנֵהּ[s] שָׁלְטַן[t] עָלַם[u] וּמַלְכוּתֵהּ[x] עִם־[y]
throughout kingdom-his-and ,perpetuity of-dominion-a [is]-dominion-his

כְּלָא[d] אַרְעָא[c] דָּאֳרָיֵי[b] כָּל־[a] וְדָר׃ עִדָּן[aa] לְהֹוֶ[z] 32
[are]-nothing-as earth-the of-inhabitants-the all-And .generation-& generation

שְׁמַיָּא[i] בְּחֵיל[h] עָבֵד[g] וּכְמִצְבְּוֹהִי[f] חֲשִׁיבִין[e]
,heaven of-host-the-in doeth-[he] will-his-to-according-& ,counted

[c] [d] ver. 1 ([a] [b]).

[e] *ʼay-nayʼ*, noun com. dual (of עַיִן), with suff. 1 pers. sing.

[f] ver. 8 ([f]). [g] *nitlēthʼ*, Peal pret. 1 pers. sing.

[h] *ûmandʼʼʏīʼ*, chap. II, ver. 21 ([m]), with suff. 1 pers. sing.

[i] *ʏălayʼ*, chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]), with suff. 1 pers. sing.

[k] *yʼthûv*, Peal fut. (for the *pret.* comp. ver. 2 [c]).

[l] *û-lʼʏillā-āʼ*, chap. III, ver. 26 ([q]), with pref. לְ and conj. וְ before (:).

[m] *bā-rʼchēthʼ*, Pael pret. 1 pers. sing. (ע gutt.).

[n] *û-lʼkhayʼ*, sing. abs. of chap. II, ver. 30 ([i]), with pref. לְ (for the acc. case) and conj. וְ before (:).

[o] chap. II, ver. 20 ([k]), here adverbially.

[p] *shabbʼkhēthʼ*, Pael pret. 1 pers. sing.

[q] *vʼhadʼʼrēthʼ*, Pael pret. 1 pers. sing. with conj. וְ.

[r] [s] comp. chap. III, ver. 33 ([k]), the suff. with the prec. *di*, expressing the Eng. *whose*.

[t] *sholtanʼ*, constr. of ([s]). [u] to [aa] chap. III, ver. 33 ([g] [i] to [n]).

VERSE 32.

[a] chap. II, ver. 35 ([r]).

[b] *dārēyʼ*, constr. of chap. II, ver. 38 ([c]).

[c] chap. II, ver. 35 ([hh]).

[d] *kʼlāh*, pref. כְּ, and adv. i.q. לָא.

[e] *khăshīvīnʼ*, Peal part. pass. pl. masc.

[f] *û-chʼmitsbʼyēh*, pref. כְּ, and conj. וְ before (:), and Peal inf. (מְצַבֵּא, comp. chap. III, ver. 19 [z]), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[g] *ʏā-vēdʼ*, Peal part. act. sing. masc.

וְדָאָרְיֵ֣י [k] אַרְעָא֮ [l] וְלָא֒ [m] אִיתַ֣י [n] דִּי־יְמַחֵ֣א [o]
strike-shall who is-there [one]-not-and ,earth-the of-inhabitants-the-&

בְּיַדֵּ֣הּ [q] וְיֵאמַ֣ר [r] לֵ֔הּ [s] מָ֖ה [t] עֲבַדְתְּ֑ [u] : בֵּֽהּ־ [a] 33
that-At ?thou-doest What ,him-to say-and hand-his-upon

זִמְנָ֣ךְ [b] מַנְדְּעָ֗ךְ [c] וְתָ֤ב [d] עֲלַ֙הּ֙ [e] וְלִיקָ֣ר [f] מַלְכוּתָ֔ךְ [g]
kingdom-my of-glory-the-for-& ,me-to returned understanding-my time

הַדְרָ֔ךְ [h] וְזִיוָ֖הִי [i] יְתָ֣ב [k] עֲלַ֑הּ [l] וְלִ֣י [m] הַדְּבָרָ֔י [n]
ministers-my me-to-and ,me-to returned-it splendour-my-& honour-my

וְרַבְרְבָנַ֣י [o] בְּעָ֔וֹן [p] וְעַל־מַלְכוּתִ֖י [q] הְתְקְנַ֑ת [r]
,established-was-I kingdom-my upon-and ,sought lords-my-and

[h] *b'khēyl*, constr. of chap. III, ver. 4 ([c]).
[i] chap. II, ver. 18 ([f]). [k] [l] comp. ([b] [c]).
[m] [n] chap. II, ver. 10 ([f] [g]), here elliptically, omitting אֱנָשׁ.
[o] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[p] *y'makhē'*, Pael fut. 3 pers. sing. masc.; *to strike* upon one's hand, for *to hinder* him.
[q] *vidēh*, comp. chap. II, ver. 38 ([l]), suff. (here) 3 pers. sing. masc.
[r] chap. II, ver. 7 ([f]), with conj. וְ. [s] chap. II, ver. 16 ([i]).
[t] chap. II, ver. 15 ([h]).
[u] *ʿăvadt'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.

VERSE 33.

[a] [b] chap. III, ver. 7 ([d] [e]). [c] to [e] comp. ver. 31 ([h] to [k]).
[f] ver. 27 ([q]).
[g] *malchûthī'*, chap. II, ver. 37 ([h]), with suff. 1 pers. sing.
[h] ver. 7 ([r]).
[i] *v'zīvī'*, comp. chap. II, ver. 31 ([m]), suff. (here) 3 pers. sing. masc.
[k] [l] ver. 31 ([i] [k]). [m] chap. II, ver. 9 ([y]), with conj. וְ.
[n] comp. chap. III, ver. 27 ([e]).
[p] *v'ravr'vānay'*, noun masc. pl. [of רַבְרָבָן], with suff. 1 pers. sing. R. *to be* or *become great*.
[p] *y'vāʿān'*, Pael fut. 3 pers. pl. masc. (ע gutt. and ל״א).
[q] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]), with conj. וְ.
see ([g]).
[r] *hothk-nath'*, (in pause for נַת') Hebraising form of Hophal, pret. 1 pers. sing.

34 וּרְבָוֹ֙ [t] יַתִּירָ֣ה [u] הִוְסַפַת־ [x] לִ֔י [y] : כְּעַ֗ן [a] אֲנָ֤ה [b]
greatness-& excellent added-saw me-to : Now I

נְבֻכַדְנֶצַּ֣ר [c] מְשַׁבַּ֣ח [d] וּמְרוֹמֵ֔ם [e] וּמַהַדַּ֖ר [f] לְמַלְכָּ֑א [g]
Nebuchadnezzar praise extol-and adore-and of-King-the-)(

שְׁמַיָּ֖א [h] דִּ֥י [i] כָל־ [k] מַעְבָדוֹהִ֛י [l] קְשׁ֥וֹט [m] וְאָרְחָתֵ֖הּ [n]
heaven, who all [are]-works-his truth, ways-his-and

לְהַשְׁפָּלָֽה׃ [t] יָכֵ֣ל [s] בְּגַאֲוָ֖ה [r] מַהְלְכִ֥ין [q] וְדִ֛י [p] דִּ֥ין [o]
.debase-to able-[is-he] pride-in walk that-those-& ,judgment

[t] *û-r'vû'*, abs. of ver. 19 ([g]).

[u] chap. III, ver. 22 ([l]), here as an adj.

[x] *hûsăphath*, Hebraising form of Hoph. pret. 3 pers. sing. fem. *Note.* The compound vowel under a non-guttural is not unusual in the Chald. (comp. chap. II, ver. 19 [g] and ver. 20 [m]); several instances like this, viz. a compound vowel after the *u*-sound, occur in the Heb., comp. Ge. 2. 12; 1 Ki. 13. 7; Je. 22. 20; Ge. 2. 23.

[y] chap. II, ver. 9 ([y]).

VERSE 34.

[a] *k'ʿan*, comp. chap. II, ver. 23 ([m]).

[b c] ver. 1 ([a b]).

[d] comp. chap. II, ver. 23 ([e]).

[e] *û-m'romēm'*, Pilel part. pl. masc. R. *to be high.*

[f] *û-m'haddar'*, conj. וּ before lab. and (:), and Pael part. act. pl. masc. for דַּדַּר (לְ gutt.).

[g] *l'mĕ'lech*, chap. II, ver. 10 ([u]), with pref. לְ.

[h] chap. II, ver. 18 ([f]).

[i] to [l] *maʿvādō'hī*, noun masc. pl. (of מַעֲבַד, R. *to do, to work*), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.; connect *di* with the suff. of the noun, the Eng. *whose*, is obtained.

[m] chap. II, ver. 47 ([f]).

[n] *v'o-r'khāthēh'*, noun fem. sing. [אֹרְחָא], with suff. 3 pers. sing. m.

[o] *dīn*, noun masc. sing., emph. דִּינָא, R. *to judge.*

[p] chap. III, ver. 25 ([i]).

[q] *b'gēvāh'*, pref. בְּ, and noun fem. sing. contr. for גַּאֲוָה, R. *to be lifted up, be proud.*

[s] chap. III, ver. 17 ([g]).

[t] *l'hashpalăh'*, pref. לְ, and Aphel inf., Peal *to be low.*

1 בֶּלְשַׁאצַּר [a] מַלְכָּא [b] עֲבַד [c] לְחֶם [d] רַב [e] לְרַבְרְבָנוֹהִי [f]
lords-his-to great feast-a made king-the Belshazzar

אֶלֶף [g] וְלָקֳבֶל [h] אַלְפָא [i] חַמְרָא [k] שָׁתֵה [l] :
.drinking wine thousand-the before-and ,thousand-a

2 בֶּלְשַׁאצַּר [a] אֲמַר [b] ׀ בְּטַעֲם [c] חַמְרָא [d] לְהַיְתָאָה [e]
bring-to wine-the of-taste-the-in commanded Belshazzar

לְמָאנַי [f] דִּי הַבָא [g] וְכַסְפָּא [h] דִּי [i] הַנְפֵק [k] נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר [l]
Nebuchadnezzar out-brought-had which silver-and gold of-vessels-the-)(

מִן־ [n] הֵיכְלָא [o] דִּי [p] בִּירוּשְׁלֶם [q] וְיִשְׁתֻּון [r] אֲבוֹהִי [m]
drink-might-that ,Jerusalem-in was-which ,temple-the from father's-his

Chap. V. Verse 1.

[a] *Bēlshats-tsar'*, pr. name.
[b] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]). [c] chap. III, ver. 1 ([c]).
[d] *l'khem*, noun masc. sing., prim. *bread, food.*
[e] chap. II, ver. 10 ([r]).
[f] *l'ravr'vanō'hī*, noun, i.q. chap. IV, ver. 33 ([o]), with suff. 3 pers. s. m.
[g] *ălaph'*, noun masc. sing. comp. ([i]).
[h] chap. III, ver. 3 ([n]), with conj. וְ. [i] *alpā'*, emph. of ([g]).
[k] *khamrā'*, noun masc. sing., emph. of חַמַר.
[l] *shāthēh'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc.

Verse 2.

[a] ver. 1 ([a]). [b] chap. II, ver. 24 ([q]).
[c] *bit'ēm'*, chap. III, ver. 10 ([d]), with pref. בְּ before (:).
[d] ver. 1 ([k]). [e] chap. III, ver. 13 ([f]).
[f] *l'mānēy'*, noun masc. pl. constr. (from מָאן, in Targ.), R. perh. *to form.*
[g] [h] comp. chap. II, ver. 35 ([g] [h]). [i] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[k] *hanpēk'*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. sing. masc., Peal *to go out.*
[l] chap. II, ver. 28 ([e]).
[m] *ăvō'hī*, noun, with suff. 3 pers. sing., see chap. II, ver. 23 ([c]).
[n] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]).
[o] *hēy-ch'lā'*, emph. of chap. IV, ver. 26 ([e]).
[p] see ([i]).
[q] *virû-sh'lem*, for בִּירוּ pref. בְּ before (:), which latter is dropped as Yod becomes quiescent after (־), and pr. name.

בְּהוֹן [t] מַלְכָּא [u] וְרַבְרְבָנוֹהִי [x] שְׁגְלָתֵהּ [y] וְלְחֵנָתֵהּ :
them-in ,king-the ,lords-his-and ,wives-his ,concubines-his-&.

3 בֱּאדַיִן [a] הֳיתָיוּ [b] מָאנַיָּא [c] דִּדְהַבָּא [d] דִּי [e] הַנְפִּקוּ [f]
Then brought-they of-vessels-the gold which out-brought-had-they

מִן־[g] הֵיכְלָא [h] דִּי־[i] בֵית [k] אֱלָהָא [l] דִּי [m] בִּירוּשְׁלֶם [n]
from temple-the of-house-the God which ,Jerusalem-in-[was]

וְאִשְׁתָּיוּ [o] בְּהוֹן [p] מַלְכָּא [q] וְרַבְרְבָנוֹהִי [r] שְׁגְלָתֵהּ [s]
drank-and them-in ,king-the ,lords-his-and ,wives-his

4 וְלְחֵנָתֵהּ : [t] אִשְׁתָּיוּ [a] חַמְרָא [b] וְשַׁבַּחוּ [c] לֵאלָהֵי [d]
.concubines-his-& drank-They wine praised-and of-gods-the-)(

דִּדְהַבָּא [e] וְכַסְפָּא [f] נְחָשָׁא [g] פַּרְזְלָא [h] אָעָא [i] וְאַבְנָא [k] :
,gold ,silver-and ,brass ,iron ,wood .stone-and

[r] *v'yishtōn'*, Peal fut. (comp. chap. IV, ver. 2 [c]), 3 pers. pl. masc.
[s] chap. III, ver. 25 ([p]). [t] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).
[u] comp. ver. 1 ([f]).
[x] *shē-g'lāthēh'*, noun fem. sing. (of שְׁגַל), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[y] *û-l'khēnāthēh'*, conj. וְ before (:), and noun fem. pl. (of לְחֵנָא), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

Verse 3.

[a] chap. II, ver. 14 ([a]).
[b] *hay-thīv'*, Aph. pret. 3 pers. pl. masc., comp. chap. III, ver. 13 ([f]).
[c] *manēy'*, see ver. 2 ([f]). [d] chap. II, ver. 38 ([s]).
[e] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [f] *hanpī'ku*, pl. of ver. 2 ([k]).
[g] to [i] ver. 2 ([n] to [p]). [k] *vēyth*, comp. chap. IV, ver. 27 ([m]).
[l] chap. II, ver. 20 ([g]). [m] [n] ver. 2 ([p] [q]).
[o] *v'ishtīv'*, conj. וְ, and Peal pret. 3 pers. pl., שְׁתִיו, with prosthetic א.
[p] to [t] ver. 2 ([s] to [y]).

Verse 4.

[a] comp. ver. 2 ([o]). [b] ver. 1 ([k]).
[c] *v'shabba'-khu*, Pael pret. 3 pers. pl. masc.
[d] *lēlāhēy'*, pref. לְ (comp. chap. III, ver. 28 ([hh]), and constr. of chap. II, ver. 11 ([n]).
[e] to [h] comp. chap. II, ver. 35 ([d] to [h]).

בַּהּ־שַׁעֲתָּא [a][b] נְפָקוּ [c] אֶצְבְּעָן [d] דִּי [e] יַד־ [f] אֱנָשׁ [g] 5
,man-a of-hand-a of fingers forth-came moment that-At

וְכָתְבָן [h] לְקֳבֵל [i] נֶבְרַשְׁתָּא [k] עַל־ [l] גִּירָא [m] דִּי [n]
of plaister-the upon candlestick-the opposite writing-[were]-&

כְּתַל [o] הֵיכְלָא [p] דִּי [q] מַלְכָּא [r] וּמַלְכָּא [s] חָזֵה [t]
seeing king-the-and ;king-the of palace-the of-wall-the

פַּס [u] יְדָא [x] דִּי [y] כָתְבָא : [z] אֱדַיִן [a] מַלְכָּא [b] 6
,king-the Then .writing [was]-that hand-the of-extremity-the

זִיוָהִי [c] שְׁנוֹהִי [d] וּרְעִוָתְהִי [e] יְבַהֲלוּנַּהּ [f] וְקִטְרֵי [g]
of-joints-the-& ,him-terrified thoughts-his-& ,changed-was brightness-his

[i] *ăʿā′*, noun masc. sing., emph. (of אָע in Targ.).
[k] chap. II, ver. 35 ([x]).

Verse 5.

[a] [b] chap. III, ver. 15 ([dd] [ee]).
[c] *n'phākāh′*, Keri (נְפָקָה), Peal pret. 3 pers. pl. fem.; Cheth. (נְפַקוּ) masc., according to which the next subst. would be of com. gen.
[d] *etsb'ʿān′*, abs. of chap. II, ver. 41 ([d]).
[e] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [f] *yad*, sing. of chap. II, ver. 34 ([i]).
[g] chap. II, ver. 10 ([h]).
[h] *v'chāth'vān′*, conj. וְ, and Peal part. act. pl. (of כָּתְבָא) fem. (of כָּתַב).
[i] chap. III, ver. 3 ([u]).
[k] *nevrashtā′*, noun fem. s., emph. [of נֶבְרַשְׁתָּא]. R. *to shine, give light.*
[l] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]).
[m] *ghirā′*, noun masc. sing., emph. (of גִּיר).
[n] see ([e]). [o] *ch'thal*, noun masc. sing.
[p] chap. IV, ver. 1 ([g]). [q] see ([e]).
[r] [s] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]), with conj. וְ before labial.
[t] chap. II, ver. 31 ([c]).
[u] *pas*, noun masc. sing. (emph. פַּסָּא). R. *to cease.*
[x] *y'dā*, sing., emph. of chap. II, ver. 34 ([i]).
[y] see ([e]). [z] *chāth'vā′*, sing. of ([h]).

Verse 6.

[a] chap. II, ver. 15 ([o]). [b] chap. II, ver. 4 ([n]).
[c] *zivō'hī*, pl. (lit. *brightnesses, colours*) of chap. II, ver. 31 ([m]).

חַרְצֵהּ [h] מְשְׁתַּרְיָן [i] וְאַרְכֻבָתֵהּ [k] דְּנָא [l] לְדָא [m]
that-against this knees-his-and ,loosed-being loins-his

נָקְשִׁן : [n] קָרֵא [a] מַלְכָּא [b] בְּחַיִל [c] לְהַעֲלָהּ [d] לְאָשַׁפַּיָּא [e] 7
,astrologers-the-)(in-bring-to might-with . king-the crieth-[And] .smiting

וְאָמַר [k] מַלְכָּא [i] עָנֵה [h] וְגָזְרַיָּא [g] כַּשְׂדָּיֵא [f] ו
,saith-and ,king-the answers-[&] ,soothsayers-the-& ,Chaldeans-the .

לְחַכִּימֵי [m] בָבֶל [n] דִּי [o] כָּל־ [p] אֱנָשׁ [q] דִּי־ [r] יִקְרֵא [s]
read-shall who man Any)(,Babylon of-men-wise-the-to

כְּתָבָה [t] דְנָה [u] וּפִשְׁרֵהּ [x] יְחַוְּנַנִּי [y] אַרְגְּוָנָא [z]
purple ,me-shew-will-he interpretation-its-& ,this writing-the

[d] *sh'nō'hī*, Peal pret. 3 pers. pl. masc.

[e f] comp. chap. IV, ver. 16 ([i k]).

[g] *v'kitrēy'*, noun masc., pl. constr. (of קִטַר, prop. *knot*). R. *to bind.*

[h] *khartsēh'*, noun masc. sing. (חַרְצָא, lit. *loin*, i.q. Heb. חָלָץ, but used in dual only) suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[i] *mishtārá'-yin*, Ithpael (ל״א and ע gutt.), part. pl. masc. [from מְשְׁתְּרָא sing.].

[k] *v'arkûvāthēh'*, noun fem. pl. [of אַרְכּוּבָה, in Targ. רְכוּב, without א prosth.], with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. R. perh. i.q. בָּרַךְ, *to bend the knee.*

[l m] lit. *this towards that*, comp. chap. IV, ver. 27 ([e]).

[n] *nāk'shan'*, Peal part. act. pl. [of נָקְשָׁא], fem. [of נָקֵשׁ].

VERSE 7.

[a] to [c] comp. chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]) and chap. III, ver. 4 ([b c]).

[d] i.q. chap. IV, ver. 3 ([d]), here with dag. forte implied in ע.

[e] to [g] chap. IV, ver. 4 ([d] to [f]), with pref. לְ for the acc. case.

[h] to [k] chap. II, ver. 5 ([a] to [c]). [l m] chap. II, ver. 14 ([o p]).

[n o] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h m]). [p] chap. II, ver. 18 ([h]).

[q] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).

[r] *yikrēh'*, (for יִרָא) Peal fut. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[s] *k'thāvāh'*, noun masc. sing., emph. (of כְּתָב).

[t] chap. II, ver. 12 ([c]). [u] chap. II, ver. 5 ([m]).

[x] *y'khavvinna'ni*, i.q. chap. II, ver. 11 ([k]), except suff. 1 pers. sing.

[y] *arg'vānā'*, noun masc. sing., emph. (of אַרְגְּוָן).

[z] *yilbash'*, Peal fut. 3 pers. sing. masc., with vowel ֶ in an intrans. verb

וְלִבַּשׁ aa וְהַמְנוֹכָא bb דִּי־ cc דַהֲבָא dd עַל־ ee צַוְּארֵהּ
,neck-his upon gold of neckchain-a-& ,on-put-shall-he

8 וְתַלְתָּי ff בְּמַלְכוּתָא gg יִשְׁלַט hh : אֱדַיִן a עָלְלִין b
in-come Then .rule-shall-he kingdom-the-in third-the-[as]-&

כָּל c חַכִּימֵי d מַלְכָּא e וְלָא־ f כָהֲלִין g כְּתָבָא h
writing-the able not-[are]-& ,king-the of-men-wise-the all

9 לְמִקְרֵא i וּפִשְׁרָא k לְהוֹדָעָה l לְמַלְכָּא m : אֱדַיִן a
Then .king-the-to known-make-to interpretation-its-& ,read-to

מַלְכָּא b בֶּלְשַׁאצַר c שַׂגִּיא d מְתְבְּהַל e וְזִיוֵהִי f
brightness-his-& ,terrified greatly Belshazzar king-the-[was]

10 שְׁנַיָּא g עֲלוֹהִי h וְרַבְרְבָנוֹהִי i מְשׁתַּבְּשִׁין k : מַלְכְתָּא a
,queen-The .perplexed [were]-lords-his-& ,him-upon changed

aa *v'hamnichā'*, conj. וְ, and noun masc. sing., emph. [from הַמְנִיךְ Keri, or הַמְנוּךְ Cheth.].

bb cc chap. II, ver. 38 (r s). dd chap. II, ver. 10 (i).

ee *tsavv'rēh'*, noun masc. sing. (צַוְּאר in Targ.), with suff. 3 pers. s. m.

ff *v'thaltī'*, num. adj. ord. masc. sing. from תְּלַת.

gg *b'malchûthā'*, chap. II, ver. 37 (h), with pref. בְּ.

hh *yishlāt'*, chap. II, ver. 39 (n), here in the 3rd pers., and in pause.

Verse 8.

a to d comp. chap. IV, ver. 4 (a b), and ver. 3 (f g).

e chap. II, ver. 4 (a). f chap. II, ver. 43 (h).

g *chāhălin'*, pl. of chap. II, ver. 24 (h).

h *k'thāvā'*, i.q. ver. 7 (s). i *l'mikrē'*, Peal inf. with pref. לְ.

k Keri, i.q. chap. II, ver. 5 (m), Cheth. i. q. chap. II, ver. 4 (g).

l *l'hōdāyāh'*, inf. of chap. II, ver. 15 (q).

m chap. II, ver. 16 (m).

Verse 9.

a b chap II, ver. 48 (a b). c ver. 1 (a).

d chap. II, ver. 12 (g).

e *mithbăhēl'*, part. sing. of chap. II, ver. 15 (c).

f ver. 6 (c), with conj. וְ.

g *shāna'-yin*, Peal part. act. pl. masc. (from שְׁנָא sing.).

לְקֳבֵל [b] מִלֵּי [c] מַלְכָּא [d] וְרַבְרְבָנוֹהִי [e] לְבֵית [f]
of-house-the-into ,lords-his-and ,king-the of-words-the of-reason-by

מִשְׁתְּוָא [g] עַלַּלַת [h] עֲנָת [i] מַלְכְתָּא [k] וְאָמֶרֶת [l]
,said-and ,queen-the answered-[&] ,came banquet-the

מַלְכָּא [m] לְעָלְמִין [n] חֱיִי [o] אַל- [p] וּבַהֲלוֹךְ [q] רַעְיוֹנָךְ [r]
king-O ever-for ,live not thee-terrify-let thoughts-thy

בְּמַלְכוּתָךְ [c] גְּבַר [b] אִיתַי [a] :אַל-יְשַׁנְּוֹ [u] זִיוָיךְ [t] 11
kingdom-thy-in man-a is-There .changed-be not brightness-thy-&

וּבְיוֹמַי [i] בֵּהּ [h] קַדִּישִׁין [g] אֱלָהִין [f] רוּחַ [e] דִּי [d]
of-days-the-in-& : him-in-[is] holy gods of-spirit-a who

[h] chap. III, ver. 28 (r). [i] ver. 2 (u).

[k] *mishtabb'shīn'*, Ithpael part. pl. masc.

VERSE 10.

[a] *malk'thā'*, noun fem. sing. constr. (of מַלְכָּא).

[b] chap. III, ver. 3 (u).

[c] *millēy'*, pl. constr. of chap. II, ver. 5 (e).

[d] chap. II, ver. 4 (a). [e] ver. 2 (u).

[f] chap. IV, ver. 27 (m).

[g] *misht'yā'*, noun masc. sing., emph. (of מִשְׁתֵּא). R. *to drink.*

[h] *ʿallath'*, Keri עַלַּת contracted, Cheth. עַלְלַת, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. fem. (ע״ע).

[i] *ʿănāth'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. fem. (ל״ה).

[k] see (a).

[l] *va-amé'reth*, conj. וְ before (־ֲ) and Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. fem., a Segolate form, comp. chap. II, ver. 34 (e).

[m] to [o] chap. II, ver. 4 (a to c).

[p] [q] *y'vahalûch'*, pl. of chap. IV, ver. 16 (s).

[r] chap. II, ver. 29 (c).

[s] *v'zīvāch'*, (Keri, without Yod) noun pl., with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc., comp. ver. 8 (f).

[t] see (p).

[u] *yishtan-nō'*, pl. of chap. II, ver. 9 (s).

VERSE 11.

[a] chap II, ver. 10 (g). [b] chap. II, ver. 25 (u).

[c] *b'malchûthāch'*, chap. IV, ver. 23 (h), with pref. בְּ.

אֲבוּךְ [k] נַהִירוּ [l] וְשָׂכְלְתָנוּ [m] וְחָכְמָה [n] כְּחָכְמַת- [o]
father-thy ,light ,understanding-& ,wisdom-and of-wisdom-the-like

אֱלָהִין [p] הִשְׁתְּכַחַת [q] בֵּהּ [r] וּמַלְכָּא [s] נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר [t]
gods found-was ;him-in king-the-and Nebuchadnezzar

אֲבוּךְ [u] רַב [x] חַרְטֻמִּין [y] אָשְׁפִּין [z] כַּשְׂדָּאִין [aa]
,father-thy of-chief ,magicians ,astrologers ;Chaldeans

כָּל- [a] : מַלְכָּא [ee] אֲבוּךְ [dd] הֲקִימֵהּ [cc] גָּזְרִין [bb] 12
Be- .king-the father-thy-[even] ,him-he-constituted ,soothsayers-[&]

קֻבֳּל [b] דִּי [c] רוּחַ [d] יַתִּירָא [e] וּמַנְדָּע [f] וְשָׂכְלְתָנוּ [g]
cause that spirit-a ,excellent ,knowledge-and ,wisdom-and

מְפַשַּׁר [h] חֶלְמִין [i] וְאַחֲוָיַת [k] אֲחִידָן [l] וּמְשָׁרֵא [m]
interpreting ,dreams of-shewing-and ,enigmas dissolving-and

[d] to [h] chap. IV, ver. 5 ([l] to [p]).

[i] *û-v'yōmēy'*, constr. of chap. II, ver. 28 ([o]), see ver. 44 ([a]).

[k] *ăvûch'*, noun masc. sing., with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc., comp. chap. II, ver. 23 ([c]).

[l] *nahīrû'*, noun fem. sing. R. *to shine.*

[m] *v'sochl'thanû'*, conj. וְ, and noun fem. sing. R. *to be prudent.*

[n] *v'khochmāh'*, conj. וְ, and comp. chap. II, ver. 30 ([c]). R. *to be wise.*

[o] *k'khochmath'*, pref. כְּ, and constr. of ([n]).

[p] chap. II, ver. 11 ([o]).

[q] *hisht'cha'-khath*, fem. of chap. II, ver. 35 ([u]), comp. ver. 25 ([m]).

[r] chap. III, ver. 7 ([d]).

[s] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]), with conj. וּ before labial.

[t] chap. II, ver. 28 ([i]).

[u] see ([k]).

[x] chap. II, ver. 10 ([x]).

[y] [z] chap. II, ver. 27 ([m] [n]).

[aa] chap. III, ver. 8 ([h]).

[bb] chap. II, ver. 27 ([o]).

[cc] i.q. chap. III, ver. 1 ([m]).

[dd] see ([k]).

[ee] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).

VERSE 12.

[a] to [c] chap. II, ver. 8 ([m] [n]).

[d] chap. IV, ver. 5 ([m]).

[e] *yattīrā'*, i.q. chap. IV, ver. 33 ([u]).

[f] *ûmanda'*, abs. of chap. II, ver. 21 ([m]).

[g] ver. 11 ([m]).

[h] *m'phashshar'*, Pael part. act. sing. masc.

[n] קִטְרִין [o] הִשְׁתְּכַחַת [p] בֵּהּ [q] בְּדָנִיֵּאל [r] דִּי־[s] מַלְכָּא

king-the who ,Daniel-in-[even] ,him-in found-was ,difficulties

[t] שָׂם־[u] שְׁמֵהּ [v] בֵּלְטְשַׁאצַּר [w] כְּעַן [x] דָּנִיֵּאל [aa] וְיִתְקְרֵי

,called-be Daniel now :Belteshazzar name-his set

[bb] וּפִשְׁרָה [cc] יְהַחֲוֵה׃ [a] בֵּאדַיִן [b] דָּנִיֵּאל [c] הֵעָל

in-brought-was Daniel Then .shew-will-he interpretation-the-&

[d] קֳדָם [e] מַלְכָּא [f] עָנֵה [g] מַלְכָּא [h] וְאָמַר [i] לְדָנִיֵּאל׃

,Daniel-to saith-and ,king-the answers-[Now] .king-the before

[k] אַנְתָּה־[l] הוּא [m] דָּנִיֵּאל [n] דִּי־[o] מִן־[p] בְּנֵי [q] גָלוּתָא

captivity-the of-children-the of [art]-who Daniel that thou-[Art]

[r] דִּי [s] יְהוּד [t] דִּי [u] הַיְתָיֵת [x] מַלְכָּא [y] אֲבִי [z] מִן־

from father-my king-the brought whom ,Judah of

[i] *khelmīn′*, pl. of chap. II, ver. 4 ([e]).

[k] *v'a-khăvā-yath′*, conj. וְ, and noun fem. sing., emph. (of אַחֲוָה).

[l] *ăkhīdān′*, noun fem. pl. [of אֲחִידָה]. R. *to propose an enigma.*

[m] *û-m'shārē′*, Pael part. act. sing. masc. (ע gutt.), with conj. וּ before (:)

[n] *kitrīn′*, abs. of chap. V, ver. 6 ([g]).

[o] ver. 11 ([q]). [p] chap. III, ver. 7 ([d]), here pleon.

[q] chap. II, ver. 13 ([f]), with pref. בְּ.

[r] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]), combined with suff. of ([n]) renders *whose.*

[s] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]). [t] *sām*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[u] chap. II, ver. 20 ([e]). [x] chap. II, ver. 26 ([g]).

[y] chap. III, ver. 15 ([a]). [z] see ([q]).

[aa] *yithk'rēy′*, Ithpeel fut. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[bb] chap. II, ver. 5 ([m]).

[cc] *y'ha-khăvēh′*, Aphel fut. 3 pers. sing. masc.

Verse 13.

[a] [b] chap. II, ver. 14 ([a] [b]).

[c] *huʕal′*, Hophal pret. 3 pers. sing., dag. forte implied in ע (ע״ע).

[d] [e] chap. II, ver. 10 ([c] [d]). [f] to [h] chap. II, ver. 5 ([a] to [c]).

[i] chap. II, ver. 13 ([f]), with pref. לְ.

[k] [l] chap. II, ver. 38 ([o] [p]). [m] see ([b]).

[n] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [o] to [t] chap. II, ver. 25 ([s] to [t]).

[u] *hayth′*, sing. of ver. 3 ([b]). [x] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).

14 יְהוּד׃ [aa] : וְשִׁמְעֵת [a] עֲלָיְךָ [b] סה׃ כִּי [c] רוּחַ [d] אֱלָהִין [e]
? Judah heard-have-I-And ,thee-of that of-spirit-a [is]-gods

בֵּךְ [f] : וְנַהִירוּ [g] וְשָׂכְלְתָנוּ [h] וְחָכְמָה [i] יַתִּירָה [k]
thee-in :light-and ,understanding-and wisdom-and excellent

15 הָשְׁתְּכַחַת [l] : בָּךְ [m] וּכְעַן [a] הָעֲלוֹ [b] קָדְמַי [c]
found-is .thee-in now-And in-brought-were me-before

חַכִּימַיָּא [d] אָשְׁפַיָּא [e] כְּתָבָה [f] דְנָה [g] קְרוֹן [h] וְיִקְרוֹן [i]
men-wise-the ,astrologers-the writing-the that this ,read-should-they

כָּהֲלִין [n] וְלָא [m] לְהוֹדְעֻתַנִי [l] פְּשַׁרֵהּ [k]
able not-[are-they]-and ,me-to-known-make-to interpretation-its-and

16 פְּשַׁר [o] מִלְּתָא [p] לְהַחֲוָיָה׃ [q] : וַאֲנָה [a] שְׁמִעֵת [b]
matter-the of-interpretation-the .shew-to I-And heard-have

וְקִטְרִין [h] לְמִפְשַׁר [g] פְּשָׁרִין [f] תּוּכַל [e] דִּי [d] סה׃ עֲלָיְךָ [c]
difficulties-& ,interpret-to interpretations able-art-thou that thee-of

[y] *a'vī*, noun masc. sing., with suff. 1 pers. sing. masc., comp. chap. II, ver. 23 ([c]).

[z] [aa] see ([o] and [s]).

VERSE 14.

[a] *v'shimʏēth'*, Peal pret. 1 pers. sing.

[b] chap. III, ver. 12 ([s]).

[c] to [m] comp. ver. 11 ([d e f l m n q]), and chap. IV, ver. 6 ([l]), and ver. 33 ([u]).

VERSE 15.

[a] chap. II, ver. 23 ([m]).

[b] *huʏa'llu*, pl. of ver. 13 ([c]).

[c] chap. II, ver. 6 ([l]).

[d] comp. chap. II, ver. 13 ([c]).

[e] chap. IV, ver. 4 ([d]).

[f] to [k] ver. 7 ([r] to [u]), except verb *yikrōn*, in the pl.

[l] in pause for chap. II, ver. 23 ([k]).

[m] [n] ver. 8 ([f] [g]).

[o] chap. IV, ver. 3 ([k]).

[p] chap. II, ver. 15 ([r]).

[q] chap. II, ver. 10 ([p]).

VERSE 16.

[a] chap. II, ver. 30 ([a]).

[b] to [d] comp. ver. 14 ([a] to [c]).

thicku'l, Keri, Peal *thûcha'l*, (תּוּכַל) Cheth. Hophal, fut. (comp. chap. IV, ver. 2 [c]), 2 pers. sing. masc.

לְמִשְׁרָא [i] כְּעַן [h] הַן [l] תְּוֹכָל [m] כְּתָבָא [n] לְמִקְרָא [o]
: solve-to now if able-art-thou writing-the ,read-to

וּפִשְׁרֵהּ [p] לְהוֹדָעוּתַנִי [q] אַרְגְּוָנָא [r] תִּלְבַּשׁ [s]
interpretations-& ,me-to-known-make-to purple ,on-put-shalt-thou

וְהַמוֹנְכָא [t] דִּי־דַהֲבָא [u] עַל־צַוְּארָךְ [v] וְתַלְתָּא [aa]
neckchain-a-& of gold upon ,neck-thy third-the-[as]-&

בְּמַלְכוּתָא [bb] תִּשְׁלַט [cc] : בֵּאדַיִן [a] עָנֵה [b] דְּנִיֵּאל [c] 17
kingdom-the-in .rule-shalt-thou Then ,answers ,Daniel

וְאָמַר [d] קֳדָם [e] מַלְכָּא [f] מַתְנָתָךְ [g] לָךְ [h] לְהֵוֵא [i]
saith-and before ,king-the gifts-Thy to-thyself ,be-thence-let

וְנִבְזְבִיתָךְ [k] לְאָחֳרָן [l] הַב [m] בְּרַם [n] כְּתָבָא [o] אֶקְרֵא [p]
largesses-thy-and another-to ; give yet writing-the read-will-I

לְמַלְכָּא [q] וּפִשְׁרָא [r] אֲהוֹדְעִנֵּהּ [s] : אַנְתָּה [a] 18
,king-the-to & interpretation-the him-to-known-make-will-I .thou-,Oh

[f] *pishrīn'*, abs. of chap. II, ver. 4 ([g]).
[g] *l'miphshar'*, Peal inf. with pref. לְ.
[h] ver. 12 ([n]), with conj. וְ. [i] *l'mishrē'*, Peal inf. with pref. לְ
[k] [l] chap. III, ver. 15 ([a] [b]). [m] see ([e]).
[n] to [p] ver. 8 ([h] to [k]). [q] chap. IV, ver. 15 ([u]).
[r] to [cc] ver. 7 ([y] to [hh]), except the verbs [s] *thilbash* and [cc] *tishlat*, and suff. of [z] *tsavv'rach*, in the 2nd person, and [aa] *v'thaltā*, i.q. *v'thalti*.

VERSE 17.

[a] chap. II, ver. 14 ([a]). [b] to [f] chap. II, ver. 27 ([a] to [e]).
[g] *matt'nāthāch'*, chap. II, ver. 6 ([e]), with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[h] chap. II, ver. 23 ([a]).
[i] *lehev-yān'*, fem. of chap. II, ver. 43 ([h]).
[k] *u-n'vizb'yāthāch'*, pl. of chap. II, ver. 6 ([f]), with suff. 2 pers. s. m.
[l] chap. II, ver. 11 ([f]), with pref. לְ.
[m] *hav*, Peal imp. sing. masc.
[n] chap. II, ver. 28 ([a]). [o] ver. 5 ([z]).
[p] *ekrā'*, Peal fut. 1 pers. sing.
[q] chap. II, ver. 16 ([m]). [r] chap. II, ver. 4 ([g]).
[s] *ăhōd'ȳinnēh'*, Aphel fut. 1 pers. sing., with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

מַלְכָּא [b] אֱלָהָא [c] עִלָּיָא [d] מַלְכוּתָא [e] וְרִבְוּתָא [f]
,king God-the most-high ,kingdom-the ,greatness-the-&

וְיָקָרָא [g] וְהַדְרָא [h] יְהַב [i] לִנְבֻכַדְנֶצַּר [k] אֲבוּךְ׃ [l]
,glory-the-& ,honour-the-& gave Nebuchadnezzar-to :father-thy

וּמִן־ [a] 19 רִבְוּתָא [b] דִּי [c] יְהַב־ [d] לֵהּ [e] כָּל [f] עַמְמַיָּא [g]
for-and greatness-the that gave-he ,him-to all ,people-the

אֻמַּיָּא [h] וְלִשָׁנַיָּא [i] דְּחִלִין [k] וְזָאֲעִין [l] מִן־ [n]
,nations-the ,tongues-the-& were trembling ,fearing-and at

קֳדָמוֹהִי׃ [o] דִּי־ [p] הֲוָא [q] צָבָא [r] הֲוָה [s] קָטֵל [t] וְדִי־ [u]
:presence-his whom was-he willing was-he ,slaying whom-&

הֲוָה [x] צָבָא [y] הֲוָה [z] מְחֵא [aa] וְדִי־ [bb] הֲוָה [cc] צָבָא [dd]
was-he willing was-he ,alive-keeping whom-& was-he willing

Verse 18.

[a b] chap. II, ver. 29 ([a b]).
[c d] chap. III, ver. 26 ([p q]).
[e] chap. II, ver. 37 ([h]).
[f] *u-r'vûthā'*, emph. of chap. IV, ver. 19 ([g]).
[g] chap. II, ver. 37 ([l]).
[h] *v'hadrā'*, emph. of chap. IV, ver. 27 ([r]), with conj. וְ.
[i] chap. II, ver. 37 ([m]).
[k] chap. III, ver. 9 ([c]).
[l] ver. 11 ([k]).

Verse 19.

[a] chap. III, ver. 17 ([n]).
[b] comp. ver. 18 ([f]).
[c] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[d] ver. 18 ([i]).
[e] chap. II, ver. 16 ([i]).
[f] comp. chap. II, ver. 12 ([k]).
[g] to [i] chap. III, ver. 4 ([f] to [h]).
[k] comp. chap. II, ver. 35 ([i]).
[l] *zā-y'ʿīn'*, Keri (זְיִעִין), or *zā-īn'*, Cheth. (זָאֲעִין), Peal part. act. pl. masc. (from זָאַע).
[m] *v'dā-khălīn*, conj. וְ, and Peal part. act. pl. masc. (from דָּחַל).
[n] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]).
[o] chap. IV, ver. 5 ([r]).
[p] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[q] *hăvā'*, i.q. chap. IV, ver. 26 ([k]).
[r] *tsāvē'*, part. act. of chap. IV, 14 ([t]).
[s] chap. IV, ver. 2 ([k]).
[t] *katēl'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc.
[u] to [x] see ([p] to [s]).
[aa] *mā-khē'*, for מַחֵא, Aphel part. sing. masc.
[bb] to [ee] see ([p] to [s]).

ee הֲוָה ff מָרִיֵּם gg וְדִי-hh הֲוָא ii צָבֵא kk הֲוָא ll מַשְׁפֵּל :
.debasing was-he willing was-he whom-and ,raising was-he

20 m וּכְדִי n רָם b לִבָּהּ c וְרוּחֵהּ d תְּקֻפַת e
hardened-was spirit-his-and ,heart-his up-lifted [was]-when-And

f לְהַזְדָּהָּא g הַנְחַת h מִן-i כָּרְסְיָא k מַלְכוּתֵהּ
,kingdom-his of-throne-the from deposed-was-he ,insolently-act-to

21 l וִיקָרָה* m הֶעְדִּיו n מִנֵּהּ : a וּמִן-- b בְּנֵי c אֱנָשָׁא
men of-sons-the from-And : him-from away-took-they glory-the-&

d טְרִיד e וְלִבְבֵהּ ׀ f עִם-- g חֵיוְתָא h שַׁוִּי i וְעִם-
with-and ,like-made-he beasts-the with heart-his-)(driven

ff *mārīm'*, Aphel part. act. sing. masc.
gg to kk see (p to s).
ll *mashpīl'*, Aphel part. act. sing. masc.

Verse 20.

a *u-ch'dī'*, chap. II, ver. 43 (s), with conj. וּ before (:).
b *rim*, Peal part. pass. sing. masc. (ע״ו).
c chap. IV, ver. 13 (a).
d *v'ruchēh'*, chap. IV, ver. 5 (m), with suff. 3 pers. sing. m. and conj. וְ.
e *tikphath'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. fem., lit. *was strong*.
f *lahăzādāh'*, Aphel inf. with pref. לְ. R. *to seethe, to be insolent.*
g *honkhath'*, Hophal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. R. *to descend.*
h chap. II, ver. 6 (k).
i *korsē'*, noun of *masc. gen.*, which is not evident from the Bib. Chald., but from the Targ., Ps. 89. 37, כּוּרְסֵיהּ נְהִיר; it is, therefore, safer to consider this word derived from the Heb. כִּסֵּא by the insertion of ר, than to derive it from the R. כָּרַס, *to be curved.*
k chap. III, ver. 33.
l *vīkārāh'*, i.q. chap. II, ver. 37 (h).
m *he'ĕdīv'*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. pl. for הֶעֱדִיו (ל״ה and ע gutt.).
n comp. chap. IV, ver. 9 (q).

Verse 21.

a to d chap. IV, ver. 30 (g to i), and chap. II, ver. 25 (p).
e chap. IV, ver. 13 (a), with conj. וְ.
f chap. IV, ver. 11 (o).
h Pael pret. 3 pers. sing. masc. impersonally, comp. chap. IV, ver. 13 (d).

עֲרַדַּיָּא[k] מְדוֹרֵהּ[l] עִשְׂבָּא[m] כְּתוֹרִין[n] יְטַעֲמוּנֵהּ[o]
,eat-him-made-they oxen-like grass ,dwelling-his-[was] asses-wild-the

וּמִטַּלּ[p] שְׁמַיָּא[q] גִּשְׁמֵהּ[r] יִצְטַבַּע[s] עַד[t] דִּי-[u]
that until ,moistened-was body-his heaven of-dew-the-with-&

יְדַע[x] דִּי-[y] שַׁלִּיט[z] מַלְכוּתָא[aa] אֱלָהָא[bb] עִלָּאָה[cc]
of-kingdom-the-in most-high God-the-[is] ruler that knew-he

אֲנָשָׁא[dd] וְלִמַן-[ee] דִּי[ff] יְצַבֵּא[gg] וְהָקִים[hh] עֲלַיְהּ[ii] :
.man ,whom him-)(-and will-he appointeth-he it-over

[redacted]

: : : :

וְרַבְרְבָנָךְ[l] וְאַנְתְּה[k] קְדָמָיִךְ[i] הַיְתָיו[h] בְּנִיתָהּ[g] דִּי־[f]

of-house-his-they brought-have-before-[thee] ,thou-and ,lords-thy-and

בַּהּוֹן[q] שָׁתַיִן[p] חַמְרָא[o] וּלְחַנָתָךְ[n] שְׁגַלָתָךְ[m]

them-in drinking-[were] wine ,concubines-thy-and ,queens-thy

וְלֵאלָהֵי[r] כַּסְפָּא[s] וְדַהֲבָא[t] נְחָשָׁא[u] פַּרְזְלָא[x]

,iron ,brass ,gold-and ,silver of-gods-the-)(-&

שְׁמְעִין[ee] וְלָא־[dd] חֲזִין[cc] לָא־[bb] הִי[aa] וְאַבְנָא[z] אָעָא[y]

,hear nor see neither who ,stone-and ,wood

וְלֵאלָהָּא[ii] שַׁבַּחְתְּ[hh] יְדָעִין[gg] וְלָא[ff]

God-the-)(-& ,praise-didst-thou ,know nor

נִשְׁמָתָךְ[ll] דִּי־[kk]

breath-thy who

בְּיָדֵהּ[mm] וְכָל־[nn] אָרְחָתָךְ[oo] לֵהּ[pp] לָא[qq] הַדַּרְתָּ׃[rr]

glorify-thou-didst not ,him-to-[belong] ways-thy all-and ,hand-his-in-[is]

[b] *marē'*, noun masc. sing., see chap. IV, ver. 16 ([y]).

[c] chap. II, ver. 18 ([f]).

[d] *hithrōma'mtā*, Ithpalel pret. 2 pers. sing. masc.

[e] *û-l'mānay-yā'*, emph. of ver. 2 ([f]), with conj. וְ before (:).

[f] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [g] comp. chap. II, ver. 17 ([c]).

[h] ver. 3 ([b]).

[i] *kŏdamāch'*, chap. II, ver. 10 ([c]), with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.

[k] chap. II, ver. 29 ([a]), with conj. וְ.

to [n] *v'ravr'vānāch'*, *shēg'lāthāch'*, *û-l'khenāthāch'*, comp. ver. 2 ([u] to [y]), suff. (here) 2 pers. sing. masc.

[o] *khamrā'*, ver. 1 ([k]).

[p] *shāthay'-yin*, Peal part. act. pl. masc. (from שָׁתָא sing.).

[q] chap. III, ver. 25 ([p]). [r] to [z] ver. 4 ([d] to [k]).

[aa] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [bb] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]).

[cc] chap. III, ver. 27 ([g]). [dd] *v'la*, see ([bb]).

[ee] chap. III, ver. 7 ([g]). [ff] see ([dd]).

[gg] pl. of chap. II, ver. 8 ([f]).

[hh] *shabba'khtā*, Pael pret. 2 pers. sing. masc.

[ii] *v'lēlāhā'*, emph. of chap. II, ver. 19 ([l]).

[kk] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]), in connection with ([mm]) expresses *whose*.

[ll] *nishm'thāch'*, noun fem. sing. (נִשְׁמָא), with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.

[mm] chap. IV, ver. 32 ([q]).

[nn] chap. II, ver. 35 ([r]).

24 בֱּאדַיִן [b] מִן־ [c] קֳדָמוֹהִי [d] שְׁלִיחַ [e] פַּסָּא [f] דִּי־ [g] יְדָא׃
hand-the of extremity-the sent-[was] him-before from Then

25 וּכְתָבָא [h] דְנָה [i] רְשִׁים׃ וּדְנָה [a] כְּתָבָא [b] דִּי [c]
which writing-the-[is] this-And .written ,this writing-the-&

26 דְּנָה [a] פְּרַסִין׃ וּפַרְסִין [h] תְּקֵל [g] מְנָא [f] מְנָא [e] רְשִׁים [d]
This .Upharsion ,Tekel ,Mene ,Mene ,written-[is

אֱלָהָא [f] מַלְכוּתָךְ [b] פְּשַׁר [c] מַלְתָּא [d] מְנָא [e] מְנָה־ [f]
God numbered-hath ,Mene :thing-the of-interpretation-the-[is]

27 תְּקִילְתָּא [b] תְּקֵל [a] וְהַשְׁלְמָה׃ [h] מַלְכוּתָךְ [g]
weighed-art-Thou ,Tekel .it-of-end-an-made-and kingdom-thy

[oo] *orkhāthāch'*, noun fem. pl. with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc., comp. chap. IV, ver. 34 ([n]).

[pp] chap. II, ver. 16 ([i]). [qq] see ([bb]).

[rr] *hadda'rta*, Pael pret. 2 pers. sing. masc.

VERSE 24.

[a] chap. II, ver. 14 ([a]). [b] chap. II, ver. 6 ([h]).

[c] chap. IV, ver. 5 ([r]).

[d] *sh'lī'akh*, Peal part. pass. sing. masc.

[e] *passā'*, emph. of ver. 5 ([u]).

[f] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [g] ver. 5 ([x]).

[h] *ú-ch'thāvā'*, ver. 8 ([h]), with conj. וְ before (:).

[i] chap. II, ver. 12 ([c]). [k] *r'shīm*, Peal part. pass. sing. m.

VERSE 25.

[a] [b] comp. ver. 2 ([h] [i]). [c] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).

[d] ver. 24 ([k]).

[e] for this and the following words, compare the next three verses.

VERSE 26.

[a] chap. II, ver. 12 ([c]). [b] chap. IV, ver. 3 ([k]).

[c] chap. II, ver. 15 ([r]).

[d] *m'nē*, *numbered*, q.d. *visited*, Peal part. pass. sing. masc.

[e] *m'nāh*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[f] chap. II, ver. 20 ([g]). [g] chap. IV, ver. 23 ([h]).

[h] *v'hashl'mēh*, conj. וְ, and Aphel pret. 3 pers. sing., with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc., in Peal *to complete*.

28 בְּמֹאזְנַיָּא [c] וְהִשְׁתְּכַחְתְּ [d] חַסִּיר : [e] פְּרֵס [a] פְּרִיסַת [b]
balances-the-in, found-art-and .wanting ,Peres is-divided

29 מַלְכוּתָךְ [c] וְיִהְיַבַת [d] לְמָדַי [e] וּפָרְס : [f] בֵּאדַיִן [a]
,kingdom-thy given-and Media-to .Persia-and Then

אָמַר [b] בְּלְשַׁאצַּר [c] וְהַלְבִּשׁוּ [d] לְדָנִיֵּאל [e] אַרְגְּוָנָא [f]
commanded ,Belshazzar put-they-and Daniel-upon ,purple

וְהַמְוֹנְכָא [g] דִּי־ [h] דַהֲבָא [i] עַל־ [l] צַוְּארֵהּ [h] וְהַכְרָזוּ [m]
neckchain-a-and of gold upon ,neck-his proclaimed-and

Verse 27.

[a] *l'kēl*, *weighed*, Peal part. pass. sing. masc.

[b] *t'kīltā'*, a passive pret. formed from the part. pass., with the affirmative 2 pers. sing. masc.

[c] *v'mō-z'nay-yā'*, noun masc. dual, emph. (of מֹאזְנַיִן).

[d] *v'hisht'cha'khat*, 2 pers. masc., comp. chap. II, ver. 25 ([m]).

[e] *khassir'*, adj. masc. sing.

Verse 28.

[a] *p'rēs*, *broken*, *divided*, Peal part. pass. sing. masc., in the writing itself, ver. 25, it is פַּרְסִין, i.e. *pieces*, *divisions*.

[b] *p'rīsath'*, a pass. pret., formed from the part. pass., with the affirmative of the 3rd pers. sing. fem., comp. ver. 27 ([b]).

[c] chap. IV, ver. 23 ([h]).

[d] *vīhīvath'*, for וְיִהְיַבַת (comp. chap. III, ver. 28 [s]), a pass. pret., form fem., comp. ([b]).

[e] *l'māday*, pref. לְ, and pr. name, *Media*, used also for the gentilic, *Medes*.

[f] *ûphārās'*, conj. וּ before (:), pr. name (in pause for פָּרַס), *Persian*, used also for the gentilic, *Persians*.

Verse 29.

[a] chap. II, ver. 14 ([a]).

[b] chap. II, ver. 24 ([q]).

[c] ver. 1 ([a]).

[d] *v'halbīs'hu*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. pl. masc., with conj. וְ.

[e] chap. II, ver. 15 ([s]).

[f] ver. 7 ([y]).

[g] to [l] ver. 7 ([aa] to [ee]).

[m] *v'hachrī'zû*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. pl. masc., with conj. וְ.

[n] chap. III, ver. 28 ([r]).

[o] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).

[p] *lehĕvēh'*, i.q. chap. II, ver. 20 ([d]).

עֲלוֹהִי [n] דִּי־לְהֵוֵה [o] שַׁלִּיט [q] תַּלְתָּא [r] בְּמַלְכוּתָא :
.kingdom-the-in third-the ruler be-should-he that him-concerning

בֵּהּ [a] 30 בְּלֵילְיָא [b] קְטִיל [c] בֵּלְשַׁאצַּר [d] מַלְכָּא [e]
,king-the Belshazzar slain-[was] night-that-In)(

כַּשְׂדָּאָה :
.Chaldean-the

ו

וְדָרְיָוֶשׁ [a] 1 מָדָאָה [b] קַבֵּל [c] מַלְכוּתָא [d] כְּבַר [e] שְׁנִין [f]
years of-son-the-as kingdom-the took ,Median-the ,Darius-And

שִׁתִּין [g] 2 וְתַרְתֵּין : שְׁפַר [a] קֳדָם [b] דָּרְיָוֶשׁ [c] וַהֲקִים [d]
sixty .two-and pleasing-was-It before ,Darius set-he-and

[q] chap. IV, ver. 14 ([n]). [r] *taltā'*, comp. V. 16 ([aa]).
[s] ver. 7 ([gg]).

Verse 30.

[a] chap. III, ver. 7 ([d]), lit. *in it*, viz. *the night*.
[b] chap. II, ver. 19 ([e]), with pref. בְּ.
[c] *k'tīl*, Peal part. pass. sing. masc. [d e] ver. 1 ([a b]).
[f] *chasdā-āh'*, Keri (כַּשְׂדָּאָה), or, *chasdā-yā'*, Cheth. (כַּשְׂדָּיָא), emph. of chap. II, ver. 10 ([gg]).

Chap. VI. Verse 1.

[a] *v'dār'yā'vesh*, pr. name with conj. וְ.
[b] *mādā-āh'*, Keri (מָדָאָה), or *mādā-yā'*, Cheth. (מָדָיָא), gentilic noun masc., emph. of מָדַי.
[c] *kabbēl'*, Pael pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[d] chap. II, ver. 37 ([h]).
[e] *k'var*, pref. כְּ (*as, as it were, about*), noun masc. בַּר, see chap. II, ver. 25 ([p]).
[f] *sh'nin*, noun fem. with pl. masc., term. from שְׁנָה sing. R. *to repeat, do the second time.*
[g] chap. III, ver. 1 ([i]).
[h] *v'thartēyn'*, fem. of תְּרֵין, comp. chap. IV, ver. 26 ([c]).

Verse 2.

[a b] comp. chap. III, ver. 32 ([h i]). [c] ver. 1 ([a]).

עַל־[f] מַלְכוּתָא [e] לַאֲחַשְׁדַּרְפְּנַיָּא [g] מְאָה [h] וְעֶשְׂרִין [i]
,twenty-and hundred-a satraps-)(kingdom-his over

וְעַלָּא [a] מִנְּהוֹן [b] : מַלְכוּתָא [n] בְּכָל־ [m] לְהֶוֵא [l] דִּי [k] 3
them-)(above-And .; kingdom-the of-whole-the-over be-should which

סָרְכִין [c] תְּלָתָה [d] דִּי [e] דָנִיֵּאל [f] אֶחָד [g] מִנְּהוֹן [h] דִּי [i]
that ;them-of one-[was] Daniel who ,three presidents

לְהוֹן [k] אֲחַשְׁדַּרְפְּנַיָּא [l] אִלֵּין [m] יְהָבִין [n] לְהוֹן [o] טַעֲמָא [p]
,account them-to giving these ,satraps-the be-should

וּמַלְכָּא [q] לָא־ [r] לְהֶוֵא [s] נָזֵק : אֱדַיִן [a] דָּנִיֵּאל [b] 4
,Daniel Then .damage-suffering be-should not king-the-and

[d] *vahăkēym′*, chap. III, ver. 2 ([i]), with conj. וְ before (:-).
[e] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]). [f] chap. II, ver. 37 ([f]).
[g] chap. III, ver. 2 ([e]). [h] *m′āh*, noun fem. sing.
[i] *v′ʏesrīn′*, conj. וְ, and num. com. gen. pl. (of עֲשַׂר).
[k] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [l] chap. II, ver. 43 ([h]).
[m] chap. II, ver. 39 ([o]). [n] see ([o]).

VERSE 3.

[a b] *v′ʏĕ′llā*, conj. וְ and prep. (prop. subst.), emph. state from עֵל, in Targ. עֵיל, construed with מִן (comp. chap. V, 33 [e]), hardly to be expressed in the English.
[c] *sar′chīn′*, noun masc. pl. [of סָרֵךְ], used in the Targ. for the Heb. שֹׁטֵר; but the true etymology is very doubtful.
[d] chap. III, ver. 24 ([m]).
[e] and [h] are to be connected to express the Eng. *of whom*.
[f] chap. II, ver. 13 ([f]). [g] chap. II, ver. 31 ([g]).
[i k] ver. 2 ([k l]). [l] comp. ver. 2 ([g]).
[m] chap. II, ver. 40 ([r]). [n] *yāhăvīn′*, pl. of chap. II, ver. 21 ([l]).
[o] chap. II, ver. 35 ([u]).
[p] *taʏămā′*, emph. of chap. II, ver. 14 ([e]).
[q] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]), with conj. וּ before labial.
[r] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]). [s] chap. II, ver. 20 ([d]).
[t] *nāzik′*, Peal part. act. sing. masc., comp. chap. III, ver. 17 ([g]), and chap. IV, ver. 10 ([m]).

VERSE 4.

[a b] chap. II, ver. 17 ([a b]). [c] chap. II, ver. 12 ([c]).

[c] הָדָנָה [d] הֲוָה [e] מִתְנַצַּח [f] עַל־ [g] סָרְכַיָּא [h] וְאַחַשְׁדַרְפְּנַיָּא
satraps-the-and presidents-the above excelling was ,this

[i] כֻּלְּ־ [k] קְבֵל [l] דְּי־ [m] רוּחַ [n] יַתִּירָא [o] בֵּהּ [p] וּמַלְכָּא
king-the-& ; him-in-[was] excellent spirit-a that reason sole-the-[for]

[a] אֱדַיִן : [u] עַל־ [t] כָּל [s] מַלְכוּתָא [r] לְהָקָמוּתֵהּ [q] עֲשִׁית 5
Then .kingdom-the of-whole-the over him-set-to thought

[f] עִלָּה [e] בְּעָיִן [d] הֲווֹ [c] וְאַחַשְׁדַרְפְּנַיָּא [b] סָרְכַיָּא
cause-a seeking were princes-the-and presidents-the

[g] לְהַשְׁכָּחָה [h] לְדָנִיֵּאל [i] מִצַּד [k] מַלְכוּתָא [l] וְכָל־
any-and ,kingdom-the of-part-on Daniel-against find-to

[m] עִלָּה [n] וּשְׁחִיתָה [o] לָא־ [p] יְכִלִין [q] לְהַשְׁכָּחָה [r] כֻּלְּ־
sole-the-[for] ,find-to able not-[were-they] fault-and occasion

[d] chap. IV, ver. 26 ([k]).
[e] *mithnats-tsakh'*, Ithpa. part. sing. masc. (ל gutt.).
[f] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]).
[g] *sār'chay-yā'*, emph. of ver. 3 ([c]).
[h] comp. chap. III, ver. 2 ([e]).
[i] to [n] chap. V, ver. 12 ([a] to [e]).
[o] chap. III, ver. 7 ([d]).
[p] chap. II, ver. 4 ([n]), with conj. וּ before labial.
[q] *'ăshīth'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc., intrans. form.
[r] *lahăkāmuthēh'*, pref. לְ before ה֫, Peal inf. (הָקָמוּת, comp. chap. II, ver. 26 [k]), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[s] [t] see ([f] and [i]).
[u] chap. II, ver. 37 ([h]).

VERSE 5.

[a] to [c] ver. 4 ([a] [g] [h]).
[d] comp. chap. II, ver. 35 ([i]).
[e] *vā'ă'-yin*, Peal part. act. masc., pl. of בָּעָא or בָּעֵה.
[f] *'illāh'*, noun fem. sing. R. prim. i.q. גָּלַל *to roll* hence, *to bring about, to act, practise.*
[g] *l'hashka-khāh'*, Aphel inf., with pref. לְ.
[h] chap. II, ver. 15 ([s]).
[i] *mits-tsad'*, noun masc. sing., lit. *from the side of.* R to turn away, or *aside.*
[k] see ver. 4 ([u]).
[l] chap. II, ver. 35 ([r]).
[m] see ([f]).
[n] chap. II, ver. 9 ([l]).
[o] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]).
[p] chap. II, ver. 27 ([p]).

יִקְּבֶל דִּי־ מֵהֵימַן הוּא וְכָל־ שְׁלָה וּשְׁחִיתָה
fault-and error any-and ,[was]-he faithful that reason

6 לָא הִשְׁתְּכַחַת עֲלוֹהִי : אֱדַיִן גֻּבְרַיָּא
,men-the Then .him-upon found-was not

אִלֵּךְ אָמְרִין דִּי לָא נְהַשְׁכַּח לְדָנִיֵּאל
,Daniel-against find-shall-we Not)(,say ,those

עֲלוֹהִי הַשְׁכַּחְנָא לָהֵן כָּל־ עִלָּה דִּי דְנָה
him-against-[it] find-we except ,occasion any ,this

7 בְּדָת אֱלָהֵהּ : אֱדַיִן סָרְכַיָּא וַאֲחַשְׁדַּרְפְּנַיָּא
,satraps-the-and presidents-the Then .God-his of-law-the-in

אִלֵּין הַרְגְּשׁוּ עַל־ מַלְכָּא וְכֵן אָמְרִין לֵהּ
,him-to say thus-and ,king-the to tumultuously-assembled ,these

[q] see (g).
[r] to [t] chap. II, ver. 8 ([m] [n]).
[u] comp. chap. II, ver. 45 (ff).
[x] chap. II, ver. 22 ([a]).
[y] see ([l]).
[z] *shālû'*, comp. chap. III, ver. 29 ([l]).
[aa] see ([n]).
[bb] see ([o]).
[cc] chap. V, ver. 11 ([q]).
[dd] chap. III, ver. 28 ([r]).

VERSE 6.

[a] chap. II, ver. 15 ([o])
[b] [c] chap. III, ver. 12 ([o] [p]).
[d] comp. chap. II, ver. 7 ([c]).
[e] comp. chap. II, ver. 25 ([l]).
[f] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]).
[g] *n'hashkakh'*, Aphel fut. 1 pers. pl.
[h] chap. II, ver. 15 ([s]).
[i] chap. II, ver. 12 ([c]).
[k] [l] ver. 5 ([l] [m]).
[m] chap. II, ver. 6 ([m]).
[n] *hashkakh'nā*, pret. of (g).
[o] chap. III, ver. 28 ([r]).
[p] *b'dāth*, constr. (also abs. form) of chap. II, ver. 9 ([h]).
[q] *ĕlāhēh'*, chap. II, ver. 18 ([e]), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

VERSE 7.

[a] to [c] ver. 5 ([a] to [c]).
[d] chap. II, ver. 40 ([r]).
[e] *harghi'shû*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. pl. masc. R. *to make a noise, tumult.*
[f] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]).
[g] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).
[h] chap. II, ver. 24 ([p]).
[i] chap. III, ver. 4 ([e]).
[k] chap. II, ver. 16 ([i]).
[l] chap. VI, ver. 1 ([a]).
[m] to [o] chap. IV, ([a] to [c]).

8 דָּרְיָוֶשׁ [l] מַלְכָּא [m] לְעָלְמִין [n] חֱיִי׃ [o] אִתְיַעֲטוּ [a]
together-consulted-have-They .live ever-for ,king-the ,Darius-O

כָּל [b] סָגְנַיָּא [e] מַלְכוּתָא [d] סַרְכֵי [c] וְאַחַשְׁדַּרְפְּנַיָּא [f]
,satraps-the-and ,governors-the ,kingdom-the of-presidents-the all-[even]

הַדְּבָרַיָּא [g] וּפַחֲוָתָא [h] לְקַיָּמָה [i] קְיָם [k] מַלְכָּא [l]
,king-the of-statute-a establish-to ,captains-the-and ,ministers-the

וְלֶתַקָּפָה [m] אֱסָר [n] דִּי [o] כָּל־ [q] דִּי־ [r] יִבְעֵא [s] בָּעוּתָא
petition-a ask-shall that [one]-any that interdict-an confirm-to-and

מִן־ [t] כָּל־ אֱלָהּ [x] וְאֱנָשׁ [y] עַד־ [z] יוֹמִין [aa] תְּלָתִין [bb]
,thirty days during man-or god any of

אַרְיָוְתָא׃ [hh] לְגֻב [gg] יִתְרְמֵא׃ [ff] מַלְכָּא [ee] מִנָּךְ [dd] לְהֵן [cc]
.lions-the of-den-the-into cast-be-shall ,king-O ,thee-of save

VERSE 8.

[a] *ithyā-a'tû*, Ithpael pret. 3 pers. pl. masc. (ע gutt.).
[b] comp. chap. III, ver. 2 ([m]).
[c] *sār'chēy'*, emph. of ver. 3 ([c]).
[d] chap. II, ver. 37 ([h]).
[e] chap. III, ver. 2 ([f]).
[f] ver. 4 ([c]).
[g] *haddāv'ray-yā'*, emph. of chap. III, ver. 27 ([e]).
[h] chap. III, ver. 2 ([g]).
[i] Piel inf. (ל״ע), with pref. לְ.
[k] *k'yām*, noun masc. sing. constr., ָ unchangeable.
[l] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).
[m] *û-l'thakkāphāh'*, Pael inf. with pref. לְ, and conj. וְ before ּ. R. *to be strong*.
[n] *ĕsār'*, noun masc. sing. (constr. אֱסַר, emph. אֱסָרָא). R. *to bind*.
[o] to [q] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h] and [m]).
[r] *yivʿē'*, sing. of chap. IV, ver. 33 ([p]).
[s] *bā'ʿû*, noun fem. sing. (constr. בָּעוּת).
[t] [u] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]) and 8 ([m]).
[x] chap. II, ver. 18 ([e]).
[y] *ve-ĕnāsh'*, chap. II, ver. 10 ([h]), with conj. וְ before ְ.
[z] chap. II, ver. 9 ([p]).
[aa] *yōmīn'*, abs. of chap. II, ver. 28 ([o]).
[bb] *t'lāthīn'*, num. com. gen., pl. of chap. III, ver. 24 ([m]).
[cc] chap. II, ver. 6 ([m]).
[dd] chap. II, ver. 23 ([q])
[ee] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).
[ff] chap. III, ver. 6 ([h])

9 כְּעַן [a] מַלְכָּא [b] תְּקוֹם [c] אֲסָרָא [d] וְתִרְשֻׁם [e] כְּתָבָא [f]
Now ,king-O establish-shalt-thou interdict-the sign-shalt-& writing-the

לְהַשְׁנָיָא [i] דָּת [h] מָדַי וּפָרַס [l m]
not-[is] that changed-be-to law-the-to-according Media ,Persia-and

10 דִּי [g] לָא [h] דִּי [n] לָא [o] תֶּעְבַּד [p] : כָּל-קֳבֵל דְּנָה [c] מַלְכָּא [d]
which not away-passeth .: Wholly of-account-on ,this king-the

11 דָּרְיָוֶשׁ [e] רְשַׁם [f] כְּתָבָא [g] וְאָסָרָא [h] : וְדָנִיֵּאל [a]
Darius signed ,writing-the .interdict-the-and Daniel-And

[gg] *l'gōv*, noun masc. sing. (emph. גֻּבָּא). R. *to be curved, hollow*; Arab. *to dig*.

[hh] *ar-y'vāthā'*, irr. noun with pl. fem., term. emph. state (as if from אַרְיוּ, of which in Targ. אַרְיוָתָא emph.), the sing. in the Biblical Chald. is אַרְיֵה as in the Heb. R. *to pluck, tear*.

VERSE 9.

[a] *k'Ɣan*, comp. chap. II, ver. 23 ([m]).

[b] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).

[c] *t'kīm*, verb, 2 pers. of chap. II, ver. 44 ([e]).

[d] *ĕsārā'*, emph. of ver. 8 ([n]).

[e] *v'thirshum'*, Peal fut. 2 pers. sing. masc., with conj. וְ.

[f] chap. V, ver. 8 ([h]). [g] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).

[h] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]).

[i] *l'hashnā-yā'*, pref. לְ, and Aphel inf. (lit. (not) *for altering*, q.d. (not) *to be altered*) = הַשְׁנָאָה.

[k] *k'dāth*, comp. ver. 6 ([p]).

[l m] comp. chap. V, ver. 28 ([e f]). [n o] see ([g h]).

[p] *theƔdē'*, Peal *fut.* (for the *present*, the action being in continuance, comp. chap. IV, ver. 2 [c]), 3 pers. fem. sing.

VERSE 10.

[a] to [d] chap. II, ver. 12 ([a] to [d]). [e] ver. 1 ([a]).

[f] *r'sham*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[g] ver. 9 ([f]).

[h] *ve-ĕsārā'*, ver. 9 ([d]), with conj. וְ before (:).

VERSE 11.

[a b] chap. II, ver. 46 ([a]) and 43 ([']).

כְּדִי יְדַע [c] דִּי־ [d] רְשִׁים [e] כְּתָבָא [f] עַל [g] לְבֵיתֵהּ [h]
,house-his-into went writing-the-[was] signed that knew-he when

וְכַוִּין [i] פְּתִיחָן [k] לֵהּ [l] בְּעִלּוֹתֵהּ [m] נֶגֶד [n] יְרוּשְׁלֶם [o]
,Jerusalem toward loft-his-in him-to opened-[being] windows-&

וְזִמְנִין [p] תְּלָתָה [q] בְּיוֹמָא [r] הוּא [s] וּ בָרֵךְ [t] עַל־ [u]
upon kneeleth he day-the-in three times-)(

בִּרְכוֹהִי [x] וּמְצַלֵּא [y] וּמוֹדֵא [z] קֳדָם [aa] אֱלָהֵהּ [bb]
,God-his before confession-maketh-& ,prayeth-& ,knees-his

כָּל־ [cc] קֳבֵל [dd] דִּי־ [ee] הֲוָא [ff] עָבֵד [gg] מִן־ [hh] קַדְמָת [ii]
of-time-former-the from doing been-had-he that manner-the-[after] wholly

[c] chap. V, ver. 2 (*z*).
[d] chap. II, ver. 8 (*h*).
[e] chap. V, ver. 24 (*k*).
[f] ver. 10 (*g*).
[g] chap. II, ver. 16 (*b*).
[h] chap. II, ver. 17 (*c*)
[i] *v'chavvīn'*, noun fem. pl. (of כַּו, in Targ. כַּוָּא). R. obsol.
[k] *p'thī-khān'*, Peal part. pass., pl. of פְּתִיחָה, fem. of פְּתִיחַ.
[l] chap. II, ver. 16 (*i*).
[m] *b'ʿillīthēh'*, pref. בְּ, and noun fem. sing. (עִלַּי or עִלִּית), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. R. *to ascend.*
[n] *né'ghed*, prep. as in Heb.
[o] *y'rûsh'lēm'*, comp. chap. V, ver. 2 (*q*).
[p] *v'zimnīn'*, conj. וְ, and pl. of chap. II, ver. 16 (*g*).
[q] chap. III, ver. 24 (*m*).
[r] *v'yōmā'*, sing. of chap. II, ver. 28 (*o*), with pref. בְּ.
[s] chap. II, ver. 22 (*a*).
[t] *bārēch'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc.
[u] chap. II, ver. 10 (*i*).
[x] *birchō'hī*, noun fem. dual [בִּרְכִּין], with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[y] *û-m'tsallē'*, conj. וְ before (:), Pael part. act. sing. masc., Ithp. in Targ. *to bow one's self down.*
[z] *ûmōdē'*, i. q. chap. II, ver. 23 (*d*), with conj. וְ before (:).
[aa] chap. II, ver. 10 (*c*).
[bb] ver. 6 (*k*).
[cc] to [ee] chap. II, ver. 8 (*m n*), here apparently in a different sense; nevertheless, the signification of *because* is also not unsuitable in this connection.
[ff] chap. IV, ver. 26 (*k*).
[gg] chap. IV, ver. 32 (*g*).
[hh] chap. II, ver. 6 (*k*).

12 דְּנָה׃ [kk] אֱדַיִן [a] גֻּבְרַיָּא [b] אִלֵּךְ [c] הַרְגְּשׁוּ [d] וְהַשְׁכַּחוּ [e]
this. Then men-the, those assembled found-and

לְדָנִיֵּאל [f] בָּעֵה [g] וּמִתְחַנֵּן [h] קֳדָם׃ [i] אֱלָהֵהּ׃ [k]
Daniel-)(praying-& supplication-making before God-his.

13 בֱּאדַיִן [a] קְרִבוּ [b] וְאָמְרִין [c] קֳדָם־ [d] מַלְכָּא [e] עַל־ [f]
Then near-came-they speak-and before king-the concerning

אָסַר [g] מַלְכָּא [h] הֲלָא [i] אָסַר [k] רְשַׁמְתָּ [l]
of-interdict-the king-the ;[so]-not-[it-Is] interdict-an ,signed-thou-hast

מִן־ [s] כָּל־ [t] אֱלָהּ [u] דִּי [m] כָל־ [n] אֱנָשׁ [o] דִּי־ [p] יְבָעֵא [q] מִנּ [r]
of any god that man any request-a-make-shall that

מַלְכָּא׃ [cc] מִנָּךְ [bb] לָהֵן [aa] תְּלָתִין [z] יוֹמִין [y] עַד־ [x] וְאֱנָשׁ [w]
king-O ,thee-of except thirty days during man-or

מַלְכָּא [hh] עָנָה [gg] אַרְיְוָתָא׃ [ff] לְגוֹב [ee] יִתְרְמֵא׃ [dd]
king-the Answereth ?lions of-den-the-into cast-be-shall

[ii] *kadmath'*, noun fem. sing., constr. (of קַדְמָה). R. *to be before.*
[kk] chap. II, ver. 12 ([c]).

Verse 12.

[a] to [c] ver. 5 ([a] to [c]). [d] ver. 7 ([e]).
[e] *v'hashkaʼ-khû*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. pl. masc., with conj. וְ.
[f] chap. II, ver. 15 ([j]).
[g] *bāʸēḥʼ*, Peal part. act. sing. masc.
[h] *ûmithkhannēnʼ*, conj. וּ before labial, and Pael part. act. sing. masc. R. *to be gracious.*
[i] [k] ver. 11 ([aa] [bb]).

Verse 13.

[a] chap. II, ver. 14 ([a]). [b] chap. III, ver. 8 ([f]).
[c] to [e] chap. II, ver. 10 ([c] to [e]). [f] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]).
[g] ver. 8 ([n]). [h] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).
[i] chap. III, ver. 24 ([h]). [k] see ([g]).
[l] *r'shaʼmtāʼ*, Peal pret. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[m] [n] ver. 8 ([o] [p]). [o] chap. II, ver. 10 ([h]).
[p] to [ff] ver. 8 ([q] to [hh]). [gg] to [ii] chap. II, ver. 5 ([a] to [c]).

וְאָמַר [ii] יַצִּיבָא [kk] מִלְּתָא [ll] כְּדָת־ [mm] מָדַי [nn]
Media of-law-the-to-according thing-the-[is] True ,saith-and

עָנוֹ [b] בֵּאדַיִן [a] : תֶּעְבָּא [rr] לָא [qq] דִּי־ [pp] וּפָרַס [oo] 14
,answered-they Then .away-passeth not which ,Persia-and

וְאָמְרִין [c] קֳדָם [d] מַלְכָּא [e] דִּי [f] דָנִיֵּאל [g] מִן־ [h] דִּי [i]
of [is]-who ,Daniel That ,king-the before ,saying-)(

בְּנֵי [k] גָלוּתָא [l] דִּי [m] יְהוּד [n] לָא־ [o] שָׂם [p] עֲלָךְ [q]
,thee-to put-hath not ,Judah of captivity-the of-children-the

מַלְכָּא [r] טְעֵם [s] וְעַל־ [t] אֶסְרָא [u] דִּי [x] רְשַׁמְתָּ [y]
,signed-hast-thou which interdict-the to-and ,regard ,king-O

וְזִמְנִין [z] תְּלָתָה [aa] בְּיוֹמָא [bb] בָּעָא [cc] בָּעוּתֵהּ [dd] :
.prayer-his prayeth-[he] day-the-in three times-and

אֱדַיִן [a] מַלְכָּא [b] כְּדִי [c] שְׁמַע [d] מִלְּתָא [e] שַׁגִּיא [f] 15
greatly ,heard-he thing-the when ,king-the Then

[kk] chap. III, ver. 24 ([u]). [ll] chap. II, ver. 15 ([r]).
[mm] to [rr] ver. 9 ([k] to [p]).

VERSE 14.

[a] chap. II, ver. 14 ([a]). [b] to [e] comp. chap. II, ver. 10 ([a] to [e]).
[f] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [g] chap. II, ver. 14 ([f]).
[h] to [n] chap. II, ver. 25 ([o] to [s]).
[o] to [s] chap. III, ver. 12 ([q] to [u]), and chap. V, ver. 12 ([h]).
[t] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]), with conj. וְ.
[u] ver. 9 ([d]). [x] [y] ver. 13 ([l] [m]).
[z] to [bb] ver. 11 ([p] to [r]). [cc] *bāʻē*, i.q. ver. 12 ([g]).
[dd] *bāʻūthēh'*, ver. 8 ([s]), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

VERSE 15.

[a] [b] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]), and 15 ([v]).
[c] chap. II, ver. 43 ([s]). [d] chap. II, ver. 15 ([r]).
[e] *sh'maʻ*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[f] chap. II, ver. 12 ([g]).
[g] to [i] *b'ēsh*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing., used impersonally, construed with עַל (chap. III, ver. 28 [r]).

בְּאֵשׁ [g] עֲלוֹהִי [h] וְעַל־ [i] דָּנִיֵּאל [k] שָׂם [l] בֵּל [m]
heart-[his] set-he Daniel on-and ,him displeased-it

לְשֵׁיזָבוּתֵהּ [n] וְעַד־ [o] מֵעַלְיָן [p] שִׁמְשָׁא [q] הֲוֶה [r]
was-he sun-the of-down-going-the until-and ;him-deliver-to

מִשְׁתַּדַּר [s] 16 לְהַצָּלוּתֵהּ : בֵּאדַיִן [a] גֻּבְרַיָּא [b] אִלֵּךְ [c]
,those ,men-the Then .him-deliver-to himself-exerting

הַרְגְּשׁוּ [d] עַל־ [e] מַלְכָּא [f] וְאָמְרִין [g] לְמַלְכָּא [h] יְדַע [i]
,Know ,king-the-to saying-)(,king-the unto tumult-with-assembled

מַלְכָּא [k] דִּי־ [l] דָת־ [m] לְמָדַי [n] וּפָרַס [o] דִּי־ [p] כָל־ [q]
any that-[is] Persia-and Media-of law-the that ,king-O

אֱסָר [r] וְקָיֵם [s] דִּי־ [t] מַלְכָּא [u] וְהַקִים [x] לָא [y] לְהִשְׁנָיָה [z] :
.changed-be-to not-[is] establisheth king-the which statute-or interdict

[k] chap. II, ver. 13 ([f]).
[l] chap. V, ver. 12 ([h]).
[m] *bāl*, noun masc. sing. R. uncertain.
[n] *l'shēyzāvûthēh'*, i.q. chap. III, ver. 17 ([h]), except suff. (here) 3 pers. sing. masc.
[o] chap. II, ver. 9 ([p]), with conj. וְ.
[p] *mēʿālēy'*, noun masc. pl., constr. (from מֵעַל). R. *to enter*.
[q] *shimshā'*, noun masc., emph. (of שֶׁמֶשׁ).
[r] chap. IV, ver. 26 ([k]).
[s] *mishtāddar'*, Ithpael part. sing. masc.
[t] *l'hats-tsālûthēh'*, pref. לְ, and Aph. inf., with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. chap. II, ver. 26 ([k]). R. *to draw* or *pull out*.

VERSE 16.

[a] to [d] ver. 12 ([a] to [d]).
[e] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]).
[f] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).
[g] chap. II, ver. 7 ([c]).
[h] chap. II, ver. 16 ([m]).
[i] *daʿ*, Peal imp. sing. masc. (פ״ו).
[k] see ([f]).
[l] to [p] comp. ver. 9 ([k] to [o]).
[q] chap. II, ver. 8 ([m]).
[r] ver. 8 ([n]).
[s] *û-k'yām'*, ver. 8 ([k]), with conj. וְ before כְּ.
[t] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[u] see ([f]).
[x] chap. V, ver. 21 ([hh]).
[y] [z] ver. 9 ([h] [i]).

17 בֵּאדַיִן [a] מַלְכָּא [b] אֲמַר [c] וְהַיְתוֹ [d] לְדָנִיֵּאל [e] וְרְמוֹ [f]
cast-and Daniel-)(brought-they-& ,commanded king-the Then

לִגֻבָּא [g] דִּי [h] אַרְיָוָתָא [i] עֲנֵה [k] מַלְכָּא [l] וְאָמַר [m]
saith-and ,king-the answereth-[Then] ,lions-the of den-the-into-[him]

לְדָנִיֵּאל [n] אֱלָהָךְ [o] דִּי [p] אַנְתְּה [q] פָּלַח [r] לְהּ [s]
him servest thou who God-Thy ,Daniel-to

18 בְּתַדְרָא [t] הוּא [u] יְשֵׁזְבִנָּךְ [x] : וְהַיְתִית [a] אֶבֶן [b]
,stone-a brought-was-there-And .thee-deliver-shall he continuance-with

חֲדָה [c] וְשִׂמַת [d] עַל־ [e] פֻּם [f] גֻּבָּא [g] וְחַתְמָה [h]
,it-sealed-and ,den-the of-mouth-the upon put-and ,one

Verse 17.

[a] [b] chap. III, ver. 30 ([a] [b]).
[c] chap. II, ver. 24 ([q]).
[d] chap. V, ver. 3 ([b]), with conj. וְ.
[e] chap. II, ver. 15 ([e]).
[f] *û-r'mō'*, i.q. chap. III, ver. 21 ([i]).
[g] *l'gubbā'*, emph. of ver. 8 ([gg]).
[h] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[i] ver. 8 ([hh]).
[k] to [n] chap. II, ver. 26 ([a] to [d]).
[o] *ĕlāhāch'*, chap. II, ver. 18 ([e]), with suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.
[p] see ([h]), connect with ([s]) to obtain *whom*.
[q] chap. II, ver. 29 ([a]).
[r] *pālakh'*, sing. of chap. III, ver. 12 ([z]).
[s] chap. II, ver. 16 ([i]).
[t] *bithdīrā'*, noun fem. sing., with prefix בְּ adverbially, *continually*. R. *to go round*.
[u] chap. II, ver. 22 ([a]).
[x] *y'shēy-z'vinnach'*, chap. III, ver. 17 ([q]), with (epenthetic נ and) suff. 2 pers. sing. masc.

Verse 18.

[a] *v'hēythā'-yith*, conj. וְ, and Hophal pret., 3 pers. fem., comp. chap. III, ver. 13 ([n]).
[b] [c] q.d. *a stone*, chap. II, ver. 34 ([f]).
[e] chap. II, ver. 9, ([f]), comp. 31 ([g]).
[d] *v'sumath'*, conj. וְ, and a *preterite* formed from the part. pass. (according to the Heb. form קוּם), with affirmative of 3 pers. sing. fem., comp. chap. V, ver. 27 ([b]) and 28 ([b]).
[e] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]).

מַלְכָּא [k] בְּעִזְקְתֵּהּ [l] וּבְעִזְקַת [m] רַבְרְבָנוֹהִי [n] דִּי
that ,lords-his of-signet-the-with-& ,signet-his-with ,king-the

אָזַל [b] אֱדַיִן [a] : בְּדָנִיֵּאל [r] צְבָוָא [q] תִּשְׁנָא [p] לָא- [o] 19
went Then .Daniel-concerning purpose-[the] changed-be not

לָא- [h] וְדַחֲוָן [g] טְוָת [f] וּבָת [e] לְהֵיכְלֵהּ [d] מַלְכָּא [c]
not concubines-& ,fasting night-the-passed-& ,palace-his-to king-the

[f] *pum*, comp. chap. IV, ver. 28 ([c]).

[g] comp. ver. 16 ([g]).

[h] *v'khathmāh'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc., with suff. 3 pers. s. fem.

[i] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).

[k] *b'ʿizk'thēh'*, pref. בְּ, and noun fem. sing. (עִזְקָא), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. R. *to dig*, whence probably *to engrave*.

[l] *û-v'ʿizkath'*, constr. of ([k]), with pref. בְּ, and conj. וְ before שׁ (שׁ).

[m] comp. chap. V, ver. 1 ([f]).

[n] [o] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]) and 5 ([i]).

[p] to [r] *t'hishnēh'*, Peal fut. 3 pers. fem. sing., to *ts'vû*, noun fem. sing. (prop. *will, desire,* and then *matter, purpose*, R. *to will*). This rendering, however, which agrees with the accents, is yet questionable, as we should expect here the definite צְבוּתָא *the purpose*. Departing, therefore, from the accents, the verb may be rendered impersonally, and the noun adverbially, thus: *that it be not changed from regard to Daniel*, viz. to save him; and though the king himself was in his favour, he was compelled by his ministers to use this precaution.

VERSE 19.

[a] chap. II, ver. 15 ([o]). [b] chap. II, ver. 17 ([d]).

[c] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).

[d] *l'hēychlēh'*, pref. לְ, and chap. IV, ver. 26 ([e]), with suff. 3 pers. s. m.

[e] *ûvāth*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc., with conj. וְ before labial.

[f] *t'vāth*, noun fem. sing., *a fasting*, here adverbially.

[g] *v'da-khăvān'*, noun fem. pl. [of דַּחֲוָא]. This word, to which modern interpreters ascribe the signification given above from the Arab. usage, is rendered by others *musical instruments*, R. *to strike*); but however suitable this may appear, it is to be rejected on account of the verb הַנְעַל, which is nowhere used of the *bringing in* of things, but of persons, and the Hiph. אַתָא alone is used for both.

[h] chap. II, ver. 5 ([i]). [i] chap. II, ver. 25 ([d])

הַנֶּעֱלַ֣ל [i] קֳדָמוֹהִ֣י [k] וְשִׁנְתֵּ֣הּ [l] נַדַּ֔ת [m] עֲלוֹהִ֖י : [n]
enter-to-caused-he ,him-before sleep-his-and away-fled .him-over

בֵּאדַ֨יִן [a] מַלְכָּ֜א [b] בִּשְׁפַרְפָּרָ֗א [c] וְקָ֤ם [d] לְנֶגְהָא֙ [e] 20
Then king-the dawn-at rose ,light-the-in

וּבְהִתְבְּהָלָ֖ה [f] לְגֻבָּ֣א [g] דִּי־ [h] אַרְיָוָתָ֑א [i] אֲזַ֖ל : [k]
haste-in-and den-the-to of lions .went

עֲצִ֔יב [e] בְּקָ֖ל [d] לְדָנִיֵּ֑אל [c] לְגֻבָּ֣א [b] וְכִמְקָרְבֵ֣הּ [a] 21
sorrowful voice-a-with Daniel-to ,den-the-to approaching-his-at-And

דָּנִיֵּ֑אל [l] לְדָנִיֵּ֑אל [k] וְאָמַ֣ר [i] מַלְכָּ֗א [h] עָנֵ֤ה [g] זְעָק֙ [f]
,Daniel-O ,Daniel-to saith-and ,king-the answereth-[&] ; cried

פֻּלַ֣ח־ [s] דִּ֤י [r] אֱלָהָךְ֙ [p] חַיָּ֔א [o] אֱלָהָ֖א [n] עַבְדָ֣ךְ [m]
servest thou who God-thy ,living-the God-the of-servant

[k] chap. IV, ver. 5 ([r]).

[l] *v'shintēh'*, conj. וְ, and noun fem. sing. [שְׁנָא or שְׁנָת], with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. R. *to sleep.*

[m] *naddath'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. fem. (ע״ע).

[n] chap. III, ver. 28 ([r]).

Verse 20.

[a] [b] chap. III, ver. 30 ([a] [b]).

[c] *bishparpārā'*, noun masc., emph. R. *to shine, be bright.*

[d] masc. of chap. II, ver. 39 ([b]).

[e] *b'nog-hā'*, noun masc., emph. (of נְגַהּ). R. *to shine, be bright.*

[f] *û-v'hithb'hālāh'*, chap. II, ver. 25 ([c]), with conj. וְ before (:).

[g] to [i] ver. 17 ([g] to [i]). [k] chap. II, ver. 17 ([d]).

Verse 21.

[a] *û-ch'mikr'vēh'*, pref. כְּ, and conj. וְ before (:), with Peal inf. (מִקְרַב), and suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[b] ver. 17 ([g]). [c] chap. II, ver. 15 ([s]).

[d] *b'kāl*, chap. III, ver. 5 ([d]), with pref. בְּ.

[e] *ʻătsīv'*, Peal part. pass. sing. masc. R. *to labour, be in pain* or *sorrow.*

[f] *z'ʻik*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing., comp. chap. II, ver. 46 ([h]).

[g] to [l] chap. II, ver. 26 ([a] to [d]).

[m] *ʻăvad'*, noun masc. sing. (emph. עַבְדָא). R. *to labour, serve.*

לֵאלָהָהּ[t] בַּתְדִירָא[u] הֵיכָל[v] לְשֵׁיזָבוּתָךְ[w] מִן־[z] אַרְיָוָתָא[aa]׃

? lions-the from thee-deliver-to able-he-is continually him-to

22 אֱדַיִן[a] דָּנִיֵּאל[b] עִם־[c] מַלְכָּא[d] מַלִּיל[e] מַלְכָּא[f]׃

Then Daniel with king-the spoke ,king-O

23 לְעָלְמִין[g] חֱיִי[h]׃ אֱלָהִי[a] שְׁלַח[b] מַלְאֲכֵהּ[c] וְסָגַר[d]

ever-for .live God-My sent-hath ,angel-his shut-hath-&

אַרְיָוָתָא[f] פֻּם[e] וְלָא[g] חַבְּלוּנִי[h] כָּל־[i] קֳבֵל[k]

,lions-the of-mouth-the not-and ,me-hurt-have-they solely because

דִּי[l] קֳדָמוֹהִי[m] זָכוּ[n] הִשְׁתְּכַחַת[o] לִי[p] וְאַף[q]

that him-before innocency found-was ,me-to also-and

[n] chap. II, ver. 20 ([g]).

[o] *khay-yā'*, sing. of chap. II, ver. 30 ([i]).

[p] to [u] ver. 17 ([o] to [t]).

[z] *haychil'*, pref. interrog. הַ for הֲ before (:), and Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. chap. II, ver. 46 ([h]).

[y] *l'shēy-zāvû-thāch'*, i.q. chap. III, ver. 17 ([h]), except suff. (here) 2 pers. sing. masc.

[z] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]). [aa] ver. 8 ([hh]).

VERSE 22.

[a b] chap. II, ver. 17 ([a b]). [c] chap. II, ver. 11 ([r]).

[d] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a]).

[e] *mallil'*, Pael pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[f] to [a] chap. II, ver. 4 ([a] to [c]).

VERSE 23.

[a] chap. IV, ver. 5 ([k]). [b c] chap. III, ver. 28 ([l m]).

[d] *û-săgar'*, conj. וְ, and Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.; for the compound Sheva, see chap. IV, ver. 33 ([x]).

[e f] ver. 18 ([f]) and 8 ([hh]). [g] chap. II, ver. 43 ([l]).

[h] *khab-b'lû'nī*, Pael pret. 3 pers. pl. masc., with suff. 1 pers. sing.

[i] to [l] chap. II, ver. 8 ([m] [n]). [m] chap. IV, ver. 5 ([r]).

[n] *zāchû'*, noun fem. sing., lit. *purity*, R. *to be clean.*

[o] chap. V, ver. 11 ([q]).

[p] i.e. *belonging to me*, chap. II, ver. 9 ([y]).

[q] *v'aph*, conj., as in Heb., with conj. וְ.

24 קֳדָמוֹהִי֙ מַלְכָּ֣א חֲבוּלָ֔ה לָ֥א עַבְדַ֖ת׃ בֵּאדַ֣יִן

Then committed-have-I not crime ,king-O ,thee-before

מַלְכָּ֣א שַׂגִּ֔יא טְאֵ֖ב עֲלוֹהִ֑י וְלִדְנִיֵּ֣אל אֲמַ֗ר

commanded-he Daniel-and ,him pleased-it greatly ,king-the

לְהַנְסָקָה֙ מִן־גֻּבָּ֣א וְהִסַּ֔ק דְּנִיֵּ֖אל מִן־גֻּבָּ֑א

,den-the of-out Daniel up-taken-was-And .den-the of-out up-taken-be-to

כָּל־חַבָּ֛ל לָא־הִשְׁתְּכַ֥ח בֵּ֖הּ דִּ֥י הֵימִ֖ן

believed-he because ,him-in found-was not hurt any-and

25 בֵּאלָהֵֽהּ׃ וַאֲמַ֣ר מַלְכָּ֔א וְהַיְתָ֕יו גֻּבְרַיָּ֖א

,men-the brought-they-and ,king-the commanded-And .God-his-in

---

r chap. V, ver. 23 (i) — s chap. II, ver. 4 (a).

t *khăvûlāh'*, noun fem. sing., i.q. chap. III, ver. 25 (m).

u see (s). — x chap. III, ver. 15 (z).

Verse 24.

a to e comp. ver. 15 (a to h), *t'ev*, is here likewise to be taken in the sense of an *impersonal* (contrary to the Eng. Ver.).

f chap. II, ver. 46 (g). — g chap. II, ver. 24 (q).

h *l'hansākāh'*, pref. לְ, and Aph. inf., comp. chap. III, ver. 22 (p).

i chap. II, ver. 5 (f). — k ver. 18 (g).

l *v'hussak'*, conj. וְ, Hoph. pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.

m chap. II, ver. 13 (f). — n o see (i k).

p chap. II, ver. 35 (r).

q *khăvāl'*, i.q. chap. III, ver. 25 (m), and conj. וְ before (-:).

r s chap. II, ver. 35 (t u). — t chap. III, ver. 7 (d).

u chap. II, ver. 8 (h).

x *hēymin'*, Aph. pret. 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. chap. II, ver. 45 (ff).

y *bēlāhēh'*, ver. 6 (q), with pref. בְּ, comp. chap. III, ver. 28 (hh).

Verse 25.

a chap. II, ver. 12 (h). — b chap. II, ver. 4 (a).

c chap. V, ver. 3 (b), with conj. וְ.

d e chap. III, ver. 12 (o p). — f chap. II, ver. 8 (h).

g to k for the forms and idioms, comp. chap. III, ver. 8 (i to l); the suff. pleon. here is of the 3 pers. sing. masc., referring to (k) before the genit. (i).

וּלְגֻבָּ֑ב [l] דְּנִיֵּ֣אל [k] דִּ֠י [i] קַרְצ֨וֹהִ֜י [h] אֲכַ֣לוּ [g] דִּי־ [f] אֱלָהָ֗ךְ [e]
of-den-the-into-& ,Daniel of)(-morsels-the devoured who ,those

וְלָא־ [r] נְשֵׁיהוֹן֙ [q] וּבְנֵיהוֹן֙ [p] אִנּ֔וּן [o] רְמ֖וֹ [n] אַרְיָוָתָ֣א [m]
not-and ;wives-their-and ,children-their ,them cast-they lions-the

שְׁלִטוּ [z] דִּי־ [y] עַד־ [x] גֻּבָּ֣א [u] לְאַרְעִ֑ית [t] מְטֽוֹ־ [s]
seized-there that before den-the of-bottom-the-to)(-reached-they

: הַדְּקוּ [ee] גַּרְמֵיהוֹן֙ [dd] וְכָל־ [cc] אַרְיָוָתָ֣א [bb] בָּהוֹן֙ [aa]
.pieces-in-brake-they bones-their all-and ,lions-the them-upon

עַמְמַיָּ֣א [f] לְכָל־ [e] כְּתַ֗ב [d] מַלְכָּ֣א [c] דָּרְיָ֣וֶשׁ [b] בֵּאדַ֔יִן [a] 26
,people-the all-to wrote ,king-the ,Darius Then

אַרְעָ֣א [m] בְּכָל־ [l] דִּ֠י [k] דָּאָרִ֨ין [i] וְלִשָׁנַיָּ֜א [h] אֻמַּיָּ֣א [g]
,earth-the all-in dwell that ,tongues-the-and ,nations-the

טְעֵ֔ם [d] שְׂ֣ים [c] מִן־ [b] קָדָמַ֗י [a] : יִשְׁגֵּ֑א [o] שְׁלָמְכ֖וֹן [n] 27
,decree-a made-is me-before From .multiplied-be peace-Your

[l] [m] ver. 8 (*gg* *hh*), with conj. וְ before (:).
[n] comp. ver. 17 (*f*). [o] chap. II, ver. 44 (*d*).
[p] *b'nēyhōn'*, chap. II, ver. 25 (*p*), with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.
[q] *û-n'shēyhōn'*, noun fem. with pl. masc. term. (נְשִׁין, i.q. Heb. נָשִׁים), with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.
[r] chap. II, ver. 43 (*l*).
[s] *m'tō*, pl. of chap. IV, ver. 25 (*b*).
[t] *l'arʿīth'*, noun fem. sing. with pref. לְ.
[u] ver. 18 (*g*).
[x] [y] see chap. II, ver. 9 (*p*).
[z] *sh'lī'tû*, pl. of chap. III, ver. 27 (*m*).
[aa] chap. III, ver. 25 (*p*). [bb] ver. 8 (*hh*).
[cc] chap. II, ver. 35 (*r*).
[dd] *garmēyhōn'*, noun masc. pl. (of גְּרַם or גֶּרֶם), with suff. 3 pers. pl. m.
[ee] *haddī'kû*, Aphel pret. 3 pers. pl. masc. (ע״ע).

VERSE 26.

[a] chap. II, ver. 14 (*a*). [b] [c] ver. 7 (*i* *m*).
[d] *k'thav*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc.
[e] to [v] chap. III, ver. 31 (*c* to *m*).

[e] דִּי [f] בְּכָל־ [g] שָׁלְטָן [h] מַלְכוּתִי [i] לֶהֱוֹן [k] זָאֲעִין
trembling be-to-are-[men] kingdom-my of-dominion every-in That

[l] וְדָחֲלִין [m] מִן־ [n] קֳדָם [o] אֱלָהָהּ [p] דִּי־ [q] דְנִיֵאל
,Daniel of)(-God-the of-presence-the of-because fearing-and

[r] דִּי־ הוּא׀ [s] [t] אֱלָהָא [u] חַיָּא [x] וְקַיָּם [y] לְעָלְמִין
,ever-for enduring-and living God-the [is]-he for

[z] וּמַלְכוּתֵהּ [aa] דִּי־ [bb] לָא [cc] תִתְחַבַּל [dd] וְשָׁלְטָנֵהּ
dominion-his-nor ,destroyed-be-shall not which [that]-kingdom-his-&

[ee] עַד־ [ff] סוֹפָא׃ 28 [a] מְשֵׁיזִב [b] וּמַצִּיל [c] וְעָבֵד [d] אָתִין
signs maketh-and ,rescueth-and ,delivereth-[He] .end-the unto

[e] וְתִמְהִין [f] בִּשְׁמַיָּא [g] וּבְאַרְעָא [h] דִּי [i] שֵׁזִיב [k] לְדָנִיֵאל
Daniel-)(delivered-hath who ,earth-the-in-and ,heaven-in wonders-and

Verse 27.

[a] [b] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k] [l]).
[c] to [e] chap. III, ver. 29 ([b] to [d]).
[f] chap. II, ver. 39 ([o]).
[g] chap. IV, ver. 31 ([t]).
[h] chap. IV, ver. 33 ([g]).
[i] chap. II, ver. 43 ([h]).
[k] to [n] chap. V, ver. 19 ([l] to [o]).
[o] ver. 6 ([q]), suff. (here) pleonastic.
[p] to [r] ver. 14 ([f] to [h]).
[s] chap. II, ver. 22 ([a]).
[t] [u] i.q. ver. 21 ([n] [o]).
[x] *v'kay-yām'*, abs. of chap. IV, ver. 23 ([k]).
[y] to [cc] chap. II, ver. 44 ([i] to [n]).
[dd] chap. III, ver. 33 ([k]).
[ee] chap. II, ver. 9 ([p]).
[ff] *sōphā'*, emph. of chap. IV, ver. 8 ([h]).

Verse 28.

[a] *m'shēyziv'*, part. of chap. III, ver. 28 ([n]).
[b] *û-mats-tsil'*, part. of ver. 15 ([t]), with conj. וּ before labial.
[c] chap. IV, ver. 32 ([g]), with conj. וְ.
[d] [e] *āthīn' v'thimhin'*, abs. of chap. III, ver. 32 ([a] [b]).
[f] chap. II, ver. 28 ([d]).
[g] *û-v'arʕā'*, chap. IV, ver. 12 ([d]), with conj. וּ before (:)ְ.
[h] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[i] comp. chap. III, ver. 28 ([n]).
[k] chap. II, ver. 15 ([s]).
[l] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]).
[m] chap. V, ver. 5 ([f]).
[n] ver. 8 ([hh]).

29 [l] מִן־ [m] יַד [n] אַרְיָוָתָא׃ [a] וְדָנִיֵּאל [b] דְּנָה [c] הַצְלַח
prospered ,this ,Daniel-And .lions-the of-hand-the from

[d] בְּמַלְכוּת [e] דָּרְיָוֶשׁ [f] וּבְמַלְכוּת [g] כֹּורֶשׁ [h] פָּרְסָאָה׃
.Persian-the Cyrus of-reign-the-in-and ,Darius of-reign-the-in

ז

1 [a] בִּשְׁנַת [b] חֲדָה [c] לְבֵלְאשַׁצַּר [d] מֶלֶךְ [e] בָּבֶל [f] דָּנִיֵּאל
Daniel ,Babylon of-king ,Belshazzar-of one year-the-In

[g] חֶלְמִין [h] חֲזָה [i] וְחֶזְוֵי [k] רֵאשֵׁהּ [l] עַל־ [m] מִשְׁכְּבֵהּ
; bed-his upon head-his of-visions-and ,saw dream-a

[n] בֱּאדַיִן [o] חֶלְמָא [p] כְּתַב [q] רֵאשׁ [r] מִלִּין [s] אֲמַר׃
.told-he matters of-sum-the ,wrote-he dream-the Then

Verse 29.

[a] [b] comp. ver. 4 ([b] [c]). [c] chap. III, ver. 30 ([c]).
[d] chap. IV, ver. 14 ([p]). [e] chap. VI, ver. 1 ([a]).
[f] *û-v'malchûth'*, ([c]), with conj. וּ before (:).
[g] *Kō'resh*, pr. name.
[h] *parsā-yā'*, gentilic noun masc., emph. (of פָּרְסִי)

Chap. VII. Verse 1.

[a] *bishnath'*, noun fem. sing., constr. of שְׁנָה, comp. chap. VI, ver. 1 ([f]).
[b] chap. II, ver. 9 ([f]), the cardinal for the ordinal קַדְמָי.
[c] chap. V, ver. 1 ([a]), with pref. לְ.
[d] chap. II, ver. 10 ([n]). [e] chap. II, ver. 14 ([p]).
[f] chap. II, ver. 13 ([f]). [g] chap. IV, ver. 2 ([a]).
[h] *khăzāh'*, i.q. chap. IV, ver. 20 ([b]).
[i] to [m] comp. chap. IV, ver. 2 ([e] to [h]), suffixes (here) of 1 pers. sing.
[n] chap. II, ver. 14 ([a]). [o] chap. II, ver. 4 ([e]).
[p] chap. VI, ver. 26 ([d]).
[q] *resh*, *head, sum, amount*, comp. chap. II, ver. 28 ([r]).
[r] *millīn'*, pl. of chap. II, ver. 9 ([i]).
[s] chap. II, ver. 24 ([q]).

Verse 2.

[a] to [c] chap. II, ver. 20 ([a] to [c]). [d] to [f] chap. IV, ver. 10 ([a] to [c]).

2 עָנָה[a] דָּנִיֵּאל[b] וְאָמַר[c] חָזֵה[d] הֲוֵית[e] בַּחֶזְוִי[f]
Answereth Daniel ,saith-and Seeing was-I vision-my-in

מִן־[g] לֵילְיָא[h] וַאֲרוּ[i] אַרְבַּע[k] רוּחֵי[l] שְׁמַיָּא[m]
by ,night ,behold-and four-the of-winds heavens-the

3 וְאַרְבַּע[a] חֵיוָן[b] רַבְרְבָן[c] סָלְקִן[d] מִן־[e] יַמָּא[f] שְׁנָיִן[g]
four-And ,beasts ,[ones]-great up-coming of-out sea-the diverse

מִן־[i] דְּנָה[h] חַד׃ מִן־[k] דְּנָה׃
from one .another

4 קַדְמָיְתָא[a] כְּאַרְיֵה[b] וְגַפִּין[c] דִּי־[d] נְשַׁר[e] לָהּ[f]
The-first ,lion-a-like wings-and of eagle-an it-to׃

[g] chap. II, ver. 11 (r). [h] chap. II, ver. 19 (e).

[i] *va-ărû'*, i.q. chap. II, ver. 31 (e), the softened form from the one with ר.

[k] *arbaʿ'*, the fem. of chap. III, ver. 25 (g).

[l] *ru-khēy'*, pl. constr. of chap. II, ver. 35 (q).

[m] chap. II, ver. 18 (f).

[n] *m'ghi-khān'*, Aphel part., pl. of מְגִיחָא, fem. of מְגִיחַ.

[o] *l'yammā'*, noun masc. sing., emph. of יַם.

[p] *rabbā'*, emph. of chap. II, ver. 10 (x).

Verse 3.

[a] ver. 2 (k), with conj. וְ.

[b] *khēyvān'*, pl. of chap. IV, ver. 13 (f).

[c] chap. II, ver. 48 (g).

[d] *sāl'kan'*, Peal part. act., pl. of סַלְקָא, fem. of סָלֵק.

[e] chap. II, ver. 6 (k). [f] comp. ver. 2 (o).

[g] *shān'yan'*, Peal part. act. pl. of שְׁנִיָא, fem. of שְׁנָא, comp. chap. 5, ver. 9 (g).

[h] to [k] comp. chap. V, ver. 6 (n), and chap. II, ver. 6 (k).

Verse 4.

[a] *kadmā-y'thā'*, adj. num. ord. sing., emph. of קַדְמָיְא, fem. of קַדְמַי.

[b] *ch'ar-yēh'*, pref. כְּ, and noun masc. sing., comp. chap. VI, ver. 8 (hh).

[c] *v'gappīn'*, noun masc. pl. (of גַּף). R. prob. *to be bent, curved.*

[d] chap. II, ver. 8 (k).

[e] *n'shar*, pl. of chap. IV, ver. 30 (n).

חֲזֵה [g] הֲוֵית [h] עַד [i] דִּי־ [k] מְרִיטוּ [l] גַפַּיְהָּ [m] וּנְטִילַת [n]

up-lifted-was-it-& ,wings-its plucked-were that until was-I beholding

מִן־ [o] אַרְעָא [p] וְעַל־ [q] רַגְלַיִן [r] כְּאֱנָשׁ [s] הֳקִימַת [t]

,stand-to-made-was-it man-a-as feet upon-and ,earth-the from

וְלִבַּ [u] 5 אֱנָשׁ [x] יְהִיב [y] לַהּ : [z] וַאֲרוּ [a] חֵיוָה [b]

,beast-a behold-And .it-to given-was man of-heart-a-&

אָחֳרִי [c] תִנְיָנָה [d] דְּמְיָה [e] לְדֻב [f] וּלְשִׁטַר־ [g] חַד [h]

one side-)(-and ,bear-a-unto like-being ,second-a ,another

[f] *lāh*, pref. prep. לְ, with suff. 3 pers. sing. fem.; q.d. *belonging to it, has.*

[g] [h] chap. IV, ver. 10 ([a] [b]). [i] [k] chap. II, ver. 9 ([p] [q]).

[l] *m'rī'tû*, pret. pass. 3 pers. pl. masc., comp. chap. V, ver. 27 ([b]), and ver. 28 ([b] [c]). R. *to pluck.*

[m] *gappah'*, ver. 4 ([c]), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

[n] *û-n'tī'lath*, conj. וְ before (:), and pret. pass. 3 pers. sing. fem. (comp. [l]). R. *to lift up.*

[o] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]). [p] chap. II, ver. 35 ([hh]).

[q] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]), with conj. וְ.

[r] *raglā'-yin*, abs. of chap. II, ver. 41 ([r]).

[s] *ke-ĕnāsh'*, chap. II, ver. 10 ([h]), with pref. כְּ before (:).

[t] *hŏkīmath'*, an anomalous form of the Heb. Hoph., pret. 3 pers. s. fem.

[u] chap. IV, ver. 13 ([e]). [x] chap. II, ver. 10 ([h]).

[y] *y'hiv*, pret. pass. 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. chap. V, ver. 28 ([d]).

[z] see ([f]).

VERSE 5.

[a] ver. 2 ([i]). [b] *khēyvāh'*, i.q. chap. IV, ver. 13 ([f]).

[c] chap. II, ver. 39 ([d]).

[d] *tin-yānāh'*, adj. num. ord. fem. of תִּנְיָן. R. i.q. Heb. שָׁנָה *to repeat, do the second time.*

[e] *dām'yāh'*, fem. of chap. III, ver. 25 ([t]).

[f] *l'dōv*, noun masc. sing. (Heb. pl. דֻּבִּים). R. *to go softly.*

[g] to [i] *v'lishtar*, pref. לְ before (:) and conj. וְ before noun masc. sing.; if this reading with שׁ be correct, the rendering would be *rule, dominion* (as the verb signifies *to rule*); but several manuscripts and editions read סְטַר *side.* The pref. לְ (not expressed in the translation) points out the acc. case, if ([i]) is to be read *hăkīmath'*, Aph. (pret. 3 pers. sing. fem.); but according to another reading,

וְהִנֵּה חַיְוָה אָחֳרִי תִנְיָנָה דָּמְיָה לְדֻבָּ וְלָהּ תַּרְתֵּי גַּפִּין דִּי עוֹף עַל־
:teeth-its between mouth-its-in [were]-ribs three-and ,raised-it

כֵּן אָמְרִין לַהּ קוּמִי אֲכֻלִי בְּשַׂר שַׂגִּיא :
.much flesh devour ,Arise ,it-unto say-[they] thus-and

6 בָּאתַר דְּנָה חֲזֵה הֲוֵית וַאֲרוּ אָחֳרִי
,another !lo-and ,was-I beholding this After

כְּנְמַר וְלָהּ גַּפִּין אַרְבַּע דִּי־עוֹף עַל־
upon fowl-a of four wings it-to-and ,leopard-a-like

גַּבָּהּ וְאַרְבְּעָה רֵאשִׁין לְחֵיוְתָא וְשָׁלְטָן
dominion-and ,beast-the-to [were]-heads four-and ; back-its

which makes it Hoph., like that of ver. 4 (*t*), and which is adopted by the translators of the English version; ל is to be rendered *upon*; for (*h*) see chap. II, ver. 31 (*g*).

k *û-th'lath'*, num. card. fem. of chap. III, ver. 24 (*m*), with conj. ו before (:).

l *ʏilʏīn'*, noun fem. with pl. masc., term. (sing. עֲלַע, i.q. Heb. צֵלַע *a rib*).

m *b'phummāh'*, chap. IV, ver. 28 (*c*), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

n *bēyn*, prep. as in Heb.

o *shinnāh'*, noun com. dual. (שְׁנַיִן from שֵׁן), with suff. 3 pers. sing. m. R. *to sharpen*.

p chap. II, ver. 24 (*p*).

q chap. III, ver. 4 (*e*).

r ver. 4 (*f*).

s *kû'mī*, Peal imp. sing. fem.

t *ăchû'lī*, Peal imp. sing. fem.

u *b'sar*, abs. of chap. II, ver. 11 (*s*).

x chap. II, ver. 6 (*h*).

VERSE 6.

a *bāthar'*, prep. comp. chap. II, ver. 39 (*a*).

b chap. II, ver. 12 (*c*).

c d chap. IV, ver. 10 (*a b*).

e ver. 2 (*i*).

f chap. II, ver. 39 (*d*).

g *kinmar'*, noun masc. sing. (in Targ. emph. נְמֵרָא).

h ver. 4 (*f*), with conj. ו.

i comp. ver. IV, (*c*).

k ver. 2 (*k*).

l chap. II, ver. 8 (*h*).

m *ʏōph*, noun masc. sing. R. *to fly*.

n chap. II, ver. 10 (*i*).

o *gabbāh'*, noun masc. pl. (with the sing. signification, except we choose

7 יְהִוֹב [u] לָהּ׃ בָּאתַר [a] דְּנָה [b] חָזֵה [c] הֲוֵית [d]
was-I seeing this After .it-to given-was

בְּחֶזְוֵי [e] לֵילְיָא [f] וַאֲרוּ [g] חֵיוְתָה [h] רְבִיעָיָא [i] דְחִילָה [k]
fearful ,fourth-a ,beast-a ,behold-and ,night-the of-vision-the-in

וְאֵמְתָנִי [l] וְתַקִּיפָא [m] יַתִּירָה [n] וְשִׁנַּיִן [o] דִּי-פַרְזֶל [p]
iron of teeth-and ,exceedingly strong-and ,mighty-and

רַבְרְבָן [s] לָהּ [r] אָכְלָה [t] וּמְדַקְקָה [u] וּשְׁאָרָא [x]
residue-the-& ,pieces-in-beating-& ,devouring ;great-[were] it-to

בְּרַגְלַיהָ [y] רְפָסָה [z] וְהִוָא [aa] מְשַׁנְיָא [bb] מִן-כָּל- [cc]
all from diverse-[was] it-and ;down-trampling feet-its-with

to point it גַּבֵּיהּ, plene. for גַּבֵּהּ, from גֵּב), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. R. *to be curved.*

[p] chap. III, ver. 25 ([s]), with conj. וְ.

[q] *rēshīn'*, pl. of ver. 1 ([q]).

[r] chap. IV, ver. 11 ([o]), with pref. לְ.

[s] *v'sholtān'*, abs. of chap. IV, ver. 31 ([t]), with conj. וְ.

[t] ver. 4 ([y]).

[u] ver. 4 ([f]).

VERSE 7.

[a] to [d] ver. 6 ([a] to [d]).

[e] to [g] ver. 2 ([f] to [i]).

[h] ver. 5 ([b]).

[i] chap. II, ver. 40 ([b]).

[k] *d'khīlāh'*, fem. of chap. II, ver. 31 ([r]).

[l] *v'emthāni'*, adj. sing. fem., with conj. וְ (for this fem. form comp. chap. II, ver. 39 [d]), R. *to be strong, firm.*

[m] *v'thakkīphāh'*, i.q. chap. II, ver. 40 ([d]), with conj. וְ.

[n] chap. III, ver. 22 ([l]).

[o] *v'shinna'-yin*, abs. of ver. 5 ([o]).

[p q] chap. II, ver. 33 ([b c]).

[r] ver. 4 ([f]).

[s] chap. II, ver. 48 ([s]).

[t] *ā-ch'lāh'*, Peal part. act. sing. fem. (of אָכֵל, masc.)

[u] *ûmadd'kah'*, Aphel part. act. sing. fem. (of מַדֵּק, masc.), with conj. וּ before labial.

[x] *û-sh'ārā'*, emph. of chap. II, ver. 18 ([q]), with conj. וּ before שׁ (:).

[y] *b'raglāh'*, ver. 4 ([r]), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc., and pref. בְּ.

[z] *rā-ph'sāh'*, Peal part. act. sing. fem. (of רָפַס, masc.).

[aa] chap. II, ver. 44 ([z]).

[bb] *m'shan-yā'*, Pael part. pass. fem. (of מְשַׁנֵּי, masc.).

[cc] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]).

[dd] chap. II, ver. 8 ([m]).

חֵיוָתָא[ee] דִּי[ff] קֳדָמוֹהִי[gg] וְקַרְנַיִן[hh] עֲשַׂר[ii] לָהּ[kk] :

it-to ten horns-and ,it-before-[were] that beasts-the

8 מְשִׁתַּכַּל[a] הֲוֵית[b] בְּקַרְנַיָּא[c] וַאֲלוּ[d] קֶרֶן[e] אָחֳרִי[f]

,another ,horn-a !lo-and ,horns-the-upon was-I intently-Looking

זְעֵרָה[g] סִלְקַת[h] בֵּינֵיהֹן[i] וּתְלָת[k] מִן-קַרְנַיָּא[l] קַדְמָיְתָא[m]

,horns-the of three-and ,them-among up-came [one]-little-a ,first-the

מִן-קֳדָמוֹהִי[q] דְּאֶתְעֲקַרָה[p] וַאֲלוּ[r] עַיְנִין[s] כְּעֵינֵי[t] אֱנָשָׁא[u]

eyes ,behold-and ;it-before from up-rooted-were man of-eyes-the-like

וּפֻם[z] מְמַלֶּלָא[aa] דָּא[y] בְּקַרְנָא-[x]

speaking mouth-a-and ,this horn-the-in

[ee] *khēyvāthā'*, pl. emph. of chap. IV, ver. 13 (*f*).
[ff] chap. II, ver. 8 (*h*).
[gg] *kŏdāmāh'*, chap. II, ver. 10 (*c*), with suff. 3 pers. sing. fem.
[hh] *v'karnā'-yin*, dual of chap. III, ver. 5 (*e*), with conj. וְ.
[ii] *ʿăsar'*, num. card. fem. [kk] ver. 4 (*f*).

VERSE 8.

[a] *mistakkal'*, Ithpa. part. sing. masc.
[b] chap. IV, ver. 1 (*d*).
[c] *b'karnay-yā'*, emph. of ver. 7 (*hh*), with pref. בְּ.
[d] chap. II, ver. 31 (*e*).
[e] *ke'ren*, abs. of chap. III, ver. 5 (*e*).
[f] chap. II, ver. 39 (*d*). [g] *z'ʿēy-rāh'*, adj. fem. (of זְעִיר).
[h] *silkāth'*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. fem.
[i] *bēy-nēy-hēn'*, ver. 5 (*n*), with (pl.) suff., 3 pers. pl. fem. (Keri הֵן), or *masc.* (Cheth. הוֹן), which latter considers (*e*) of com. gen.
[k] ver. 5 (*k*). [l] chap. II, ver. 6 (*k*).
[m] comp. (*c*). [n] *kadmā-yathā'*, pl. of ver. 4 (*a*).
[o] *ethʿăkārāh'*, Ithpeel pret. 3 pers. pl. *fem.* (Keri הָרָה), or *masc.* (Cheth. רוּ), comp. (*i*); ֵ (ר) instead of ֵ (ת) under the second radical in this conjugation is not unusual even in Heb.
[p] see (*l*). [q] ver. 7 (*gg*).
[r] see (*d*).
[s] [t] *ʿaynīn' k'ʿaynēy*, abs. and const. (with pref. כְּ), comp. chap. IV, ver. 31 (*e*).
[u] *ĕnāshā'*, i.q. chap. II, ver. 38 (*e*).

9 רַבְרְבָן׃ [bb] חָזֵה [a] הֲוֵית [b] עַד [c] דִּי [d] כָרְסָוָן [e]
.things-great Beholding was-I until that thrones

וְעַתִּיק [g] יוֹמִין [h] יְתִב [i] לְבוּשֵׁהּ [k] כְּתַלַג [l] וְ
,down-cast-they of-ancient-the-& days ,sit-did garment-his snow-as

חִוָּר [m] וּשְׂעַר [n] רֵאשֵׁהּ [o] כַּעַמַר [p] נְקָא [q] כָּרְסְיֵהּ [r]
,white of-hair-the-and head-his wool-as ; pure throne-his

שְׁבִיבִין [s] דִּי־ [t] נוּר [u] גַּלְגְּלוֹהִי [x] נוּר [y] דָלֵק׃ [z]
flames of ,fire wheels-his fire ; burning

[x] *b'karnā'*, chap. III, ver. 5 ([e]), with pref. בְּ.

[y] chap. IV, ver. 27 ([e]).

[z] *ûphum'*, chap. VI, ver. 18 ([f]), with conj. וְ before labial.

[aa] *m'mallel'*, part. of chap. VI, ver. 22 ([e]).

[bb] chap. II, ver. 48 ([g]), here in a neuter sense.

VERSE 9.

[a] to [d] ver. 4 ([g] to [k]).

[e] *chorsāvān'*, noun masc. with pl. fem. term. (as if from כָּרְסוּ), see chap. V, ver. 20 ([i]).

[f] comp. chap. III, ver. 21 ([i]), impers. for, *were cast down.*

[g] *v'Ya'attīk'*, conj. וְ, and adj. masc. R. *to be old.*

[h] chap. VI, ver. 8 ([aa]).

[i] *y'thiv*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing., comp. chap. II, ver. 46 ([h]).

[k] *l'vûshēh'*, noun masc. sing., with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. chap. III, ver. 21 ([l]).

[l] *kithlāg'*, pref. כְּ before (:), and noun masc. sing., i.q. Heb. שֶׁלֶג.

[m] *khivvār'*, adj. masc. sing. [n] chap. III, ver. 27 ([p]).

[o] chap. II, ver. 32 ([c]).

[p] *ka-ămar'*, pref. כַּ before (-:), and noun masc. sing., i.q. Heb. צֶמֶר (emph. in Targ. עַמְרָא).

[q] *n'kē*, adj. masc. (prop. Peal part. pass).

[r] *kors'yēh*, noun masc. sing. (as if from כָּרְסִי), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. ([e]).

[s] *sh'vīvīn'*, noun masc. pl. (of שְׁבִיב), R. (in Arab.) *to kindle.*

[t] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [u] chap. III, ver. 27 ([x]).

[x] *galgillō'hī*, noun masc. pl. (of גַּלְגַּל), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. R. *to roll.*

[y] see ([u]). [z] *dālēk'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc

10 נְהַר [a] דִּי־ [b] נוּר [c] נָגֵד [d] וְנָפֵק [e] מִן־ [f] קֳדָמוֹהִי [g]:
; him-before from issuing-and flowing fire of stream-a

אֶלֶף [h] אַלְפִין [i] יְשַׁמְּשׁוּנֵּהּ [k] וְרִבְבָן [l] רִבְבָן [m] קֳדָמוֹהִי [n]:
him-before myriads myriad-a-and ,him-served thousands thousand-a

11 וְקוֹמָן [o] דִּינָא [p] יְתִב [q] וְסִפְרִין [r] פְּתִיחוּ [s]: חֲזֵה [a]
Beholding .opened-were books-and ,set-was judgment-the : stood

דְּהֲוֵית [b] בֵּאדַיִן [c] מִן־ [d] קָלָ֫ [e] מִלְּיָא [f] רַבְרְבָתָא [g]
,[ones]-great-the ,words-the of-voice-the of-because ,then was·I

דִּי [h] קַרְנָא [i] מְמַלְלָא [k] חֲזֵה [l] הֲוֵית [m] עַד [n] דִּי [o]
that until was-I beholding ,speaking-[was] horn-the which

Verse 10.

[a] *n'hār*, noun masc. sing. (emph. נַהֲרָא), R. *to flow*.
[b] [c] ver. 9 ([f] [u]). [d] *nā-ghēd'*, Peal part. act. sing. m.
[e] *v'nāphēk'*, sing. of chap. III, ver. 7 ([f]), with conj. וְ.
[f] [g] chap. V, ver. 24 ([b] [c]). [h] *e'leph*, i.q. chap. V, ver. 1 ([g]).
[i] *alphim'*, Hebraising pl. of ([h]).
[k] *y'shamshûnēh'*, Pael fut. 3 pers. pl. masc., with suff. 3 pers. sing. m.
[l] *v'ribbo'*, conj. וְ, noun fem. sing. R. *to be* or *become much* or *many*.
[m] *rivvān'*, pl. of ([n]) according to Chethib, which is preferable to Keri, and makes it the pl. of רְבַב.
[n] chap. IV, ver. 5 ([r]).
[o] *y'kûmûn'*, pl. of chap. VI, ver. 20 ([d]).
[p] *dīnā'*, emph. of chap. IV, ver. 34 ([o]), the abstract of the concrete.
[q] ver. 9 ([i]).
[r] *v'siphrīn'*, noun masc. pl. (of סְפַר), R. *to write*.
[s] *p'sī'-khû*, pret. pass. 3 pers. pl. masc., comp. chap. V, ver. 28 ([d]).

Verse 11.

[a] [b] chap. IV, ver. 7 ([f] [g]). [c] chap. II, ver. 14 ([a]).
[d] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]). [e] chap. III, ver. 5 ([d]).
[f] *millay-yā'*, emph. of chap. V, ver. 10 ([c]).
[g] *ravr'vāthā'*, emph. of chap. II, ver. 48 ([g]).
[h] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]). [i] chap. III, ver. 5 ([g]).
[k] *m'mall'lā'*, fem. of chap. VII, ver. 8 ([aa]).
[l] to [o] ver. 9 ([a] to [d]).
[p] *k'tīlath'*, pret. pass. 3 pers. sing. fem., comp. chap. V, ver. 28 ([d]).

קְטִילַת [p] חֵיוְתָא [q] וְהוֹבַד [r] גְּשְׁמַהּ [s] וְיִהיבַת [t]
given-was-and ,body-its was-destroyed-and ,beast-the slain-was

לִיקַדַת [u] אֶשָׁא [x] : וּשְׁאָר [a] חֵיוָתָא [b] הֶעְדִּיו [c] 12
away-took-they ,beasts-the of-rest-the-And .fire-the of-burning-the-to

שָׁלְטָנְהוֹן [d] וְאַרְכָה [e] בְּחַיִּין [f] יְהִיבַת [g] לְהוֹן [h]
them-to given-was life-in prolonging-a-and ,dominion-their

עַד־זְמַן [i] וְעִדָּן : חֲזֵה [a] הֲוֵית [b] בְּחֶזְוֵי [c] לֵילְיָא [d] 13
,night-the of-vision-the-in was-I Seeing .season-and time-a during

וַאֲרוּ [e] עִם־עֲנָנֵי [g] שְׁמַיָּא [h] כְּבַר [i] אֱנָשׁ [k] אָתֵה [l]
coming man of-son-a-like-[one] heavens-the of-clouds-the with ,behold-and

[q] chap. IV, ver. 11 ([o]).

[r] *v'hûvad'*, conj. וְ, and Hophal pret. 3 pers. sing. masc., comp. chap. II, ver. 12 ([i]).

[s] *ghishmāh'*, i.q. chap. IV, ver. 30 ([p]), except suff. (here) 3 pers. s. m.

[t] chap. V, ver. 28 ([d]).

[u] *lîkēdath'*, for לִיקֵד, pref. לְ before (:), which latter is dropped, a Yod becomes quiescent after (ֵ), and noun fem. sing. constr. (of יְקֵדָא).

[x] *esh-shā'*, noun masc. sing., emph. (of אֵשׁ).

VERSE 12.

[a] *û sh'ar'*, chap. II, ver. 18 ([q]), with conj. וְ before.

[b] ver. 7 ([ee]). [c] chap. V, ver. 20 ([m]).

[d] *sholtānhōn'*, ver. 6 ([s]), with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.

[e] *v'archāh'*, i.q. chap. IV, ver. 24 ([o]), with conj. וְ.

[f] *b'khay-yīn'*, pref. בְּ, and abs. of chap. II, ver. 30 ([i]), but here as an abstr., *life*.

[g] *y'hī'vath*, comp. chap. V, ver. 28 ([d]).

[h] chap. II, ver. 35 ([a]). [i] chap. II, ver. 9 ([p]).

[k] *z'man*, i.q. chap. II, ver. 16 ([g]).

[l] *v'iddān'*, conj. וְ, and abs. of chap. II, ver. 8 ([i]).

VERSE 13.

[a] to [e] ver. 7 ([c] to [g]). [f] chap. II, ver. 11 ([r]).

[g] *ʿănānēy'*, noun masc. pl. constr. (from עֲנָן).

[h] chap. II, ver. 18 ([f]). [i] chap. VI, ver. 1 ([e]).

[k] chap. II, ver. 10 ([h]). [l] *āthēh'*, Peal part. act. sing. masc.

וּקְדָמוֹהִי [r] מְטָה [q] יוֹמַיָּא [p] עַתִּיק [o] דִּי־ [n] וְעַד־ [m] הֲוָא
him-before-and ,came-he days of-ancient-the to-and ,was

וְיַקָּר [d] שָׁלְטָן [c] יְהֵב [b] וְלֵהּ [a] : קָרְבוֹהִי [s] 14
,glory-and ,dominion given-was him-to-And .near-him-brought-they

וּמַלְכוּ [e] וְכָל [f] עַמְמַיָּא [g] אֻמַּיָּא [h] וְלִשָׁנַיָּא [i] לֶהֱוֵא [k]
,kingdom-a-& all-that ,people ,nations ,tongues-and him-)(

וְדִי־ [p] לָא [q] עָלַם [o] שָׁלְטַן [n] שָׁלְטָנֵהּ [m] וְפֻלְחָן [l]
not which eternity of-dominion-a [is]-dominion-his :serve-should

: תִּתְחַבַּל [x] לָא [u] דִּי־ [t] וּמַלְכוּתֵהּ [s] יְעְבְּרֵה [r]
.destroyed-be-shall not which kingdom-his-and ,away-pass-shall

נִדְנָה [f] בְּגַוֵּא [e] דָּנִיֵּאל [d] אֲנָה [c] רוּחִי [b] אֶתְכְּרִיַת [a] 15
,body-the of-midst-the-in ,Daniel me-[of] ,me-of-spirit-the was-Grieved

[m] chap. II, ver. 19 ([q]). [n] chap. II, ver. 20 ([l]).

[o] [p] comp. ver. 9 ([g] [h]); the emph. state expressed in the noun in genitive, defines the preceding noun which is in the construct state.

[q] chap. IV, ver. 25 ([b]).

[r] chap. IV, ver. 5 ([r]), with conj. וְ before (:)

[s] *hakr'vû'hī*, Aph. pret. 3 pers. pl. masc., with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

VERSE 14.

[a] chap. II, ver. 16 ([i]), with conj. וְ.

[b] defective for ver. 4 ([y]).

[c] *sholtān'*, abs. of chap. IV, ver. 31 ([t]).

[d] chap. II, ver. 6 ([s]). [e] chap. II, ver. 39 ([s]).

[f] to [i] chap. V, ver. 19 ([f] to [i]). [k] see ([a]).

[l] chap. III, ver. 28 ([bb]). [m] to [o] chap. IV, ver. 31 ([s] to [u]).

[p] to [r] chap. VI, ver. 9 ([u] to [p]); but the verb here, *yeʼdēh*, in the masc.

[t] to [x] chap. II, ver. 44 ([i] to [n]).

VERSE 15.

[a] *ethk'riy-yath'*, Ithpeel pret. 3 pers. sing. fem. R. *to be pained, sorrowful.*

[b] *rû-khī*, chap. II, ver. 35 ([q]), with suff. 1 pers. sing., which pronoun, for emphasis sake, is repeated again in the following separable pronoun ([c]), in the oblique case, which otherwise would have been in the nominative; comp. in the Heb. Ge. 27. 34; 1 Ki. 21. 19.

16 וְחֶזְוֵי רֵאשִׁי [g] [h] וּבַהֲלָנְנִי : [i] קִרְבֵת [a] עַל־חַד [c] [b]
one to near-came-I .me-terrified head-my of-visions-the-&

מִן־ [d] קָאֲמַיָּא [e] וְיַצִּיבָא [f] אֶבְעָא [g] מִנֵּהּ [h] עַל־ [i]
concerning him-of asked-I truth-the-and standers-by-the of

כָּל־ [k] דְּנָה [l] וְאָמַר־ [m] לִי [n] וּפִשַׁר [o] מִלְּיָא [p]
things-the of-interpretation-the-and ,me told-he-And .this all

17 וְהוֹדְעִנְנִי : [q] פִּשְׁרָא [b] חֵיוָתָא [c] רַבְרְבָתָא [d]
which ,[ones]-great-the ,beasts These .me-to-known-made-he

מִן־ [k] יְקוּמוּן [i] מַלְכִין [h] אַרְבְּעָה [g] אַרְבַּע [f] אִנִּין [e]
of-out arise-shall [which]-kings four [are]-four are

[d] chap. II, ver. 13 ([f]). [e] chap. IV, ver. 7 ([i]).

[f] *nidneh'*, prop. *sheath*, i.q. Heb. נֶדֶן, figuratively for the body, as the *sheath* of the mind.

[g] to [i] chap. IV, ver. 2 ([g] to [i]).

VERSE 16.

[a] *kirvēth*, Peal pret. 1 pers. sing. [b] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]).

[c] chap. II, ver. 31 ([g]). [d] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]).

[e] *kā-ămay-yā'*, pl., emph. of chap. II, ver. 31 ([o]).

[f] conj. וְ, and chap. III, ver. 24 ([n]), here in a neuter sense, *that which is true*, hence *truth*.

[g] *evvē'*, Peal *fut.* (comp. chap. IV, ver. 2 [c]), 1 pers. sing.

[h] *minnēh'*, comp. chap. IV, ver. 9 ([q]).

[i] see ([b]). [k] chap. II, ver. 8 ([m]).

[l] chap. II, ver. 12 ([c]). [m] chap. II, ver. 12 ([h]).

[n] chap. II, ver. 9 ([y]).

[o] *û-ph'shar'*, chap. IV, ver. 3 ([k]), with conj. וְ before ([:]).

[p] ver. 11 ([f]).

[q] *y'hōd'vinna'nī*, Aphel *fut.* (comp. [g]), 3 pers. sing. masc., with suff. 1 pers. sing.

VERSE 17.

[a] chap. II, ver. 40 ([r]) [b] ver. 7 ([ee]).

[c] ver. 11 ([q]). [d] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).

[e] *innīn'*, fem. of chap. II, ver. 44 ([d]), used for the logical copula.

[f] ver. 2 ([k]). [g] chap. III, ver. 25 ([g]).

18 אַרְעָא׃ [l] וְיִקְבְּלוּן [a] מַלְכוּתָא [b] קַדִּישֵׁי [c] עֶלְיוֹנִין [d]
,High-Most-the of-saints-the kingdom-the receive-shall-And .earth-the

וְיַחְסְנוּן [e] מַלְכוּתָא [f] עַד־ [g] עָלְמָא [h] וְעַד [i] עָלְמֵי [k]
of-eternity for-even ,eternity for kingdom-the possess-shall-and

19 עָלְמַיָּא׃ [l] אֱדַיִן [a] צְבִית [b] לְיַצָּבָא [c] עַל־ [d] חֵיוְתָא [e]
,beast-the concerning truth-the-for wished-I Then .eternity

דִּי־ [g] הֲוָת [h] שְׁנָיָה [i] מִן־ [k] כָּלְהֵין [l] דְּחִילָה [m]
fearful ,them-of-all from diverse was which ,fourth-the

יַתִּירָה [n] שִׁנַּיהּ [o] דִּי־ [p] פַרְזֶל [q] וְטִפְרַיהּ [r] דִּי־ [s]
of nails-its-and ,iron of [were]-teeth-whose ,exceedingly

[h] chap. II, ver. 21 (*f*). [i] ver. 10 (*o*).
[k] [l] ver. 4 (*o* *p*).

VERSE 18.

[a] *vīkabb'lûn'*, for וְיִקְּ, conj. וְ before (:) (which latter vowel is dropped as Yod becomes quiescent), and Pael fut. 3 pers. pl. masc.

[b] chap. II, ver. 37 (*h*).

[c] *kaddīshēy'*, constr. of chap. IV, ver. 11 (*g*).

[d] *'el-yōnīn'*, adj. pl. masc., as in Heb. (R. *to be high*), to the supreme God; this word, however, is perfectly analogous to the ὕψιστα of the N.T., and may be rendered *high places*.

[e] *v'yakhs'nûn*, conj. וְ, and Aph. fut. 3 pers. pl. masc. R. *to be strong*.

[f] see (*b*). [g] to [i] comp. chap. II, ver. 20 ([i] [k]).

[k] [l] q.d. *unto all eternity*, chap. III, ver. 33 ([i]), and comp. chap. II, ver. 44 ([bb]).

VERSE 19.

[a] chap. II, ver. 15 (*o*). [b] *ts'vīth*, Peal pret. 1 pers. sing.

[c] *l'yats-tsiva'*, pref. לְ, and comp. ver. 16 (*f*); another reading is לְיַצָּבָא, Pael inf. in the sense of *declaring that which is true*. R. *to be firm, sure*.

[d] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]). [e] chap. IV, ver. 11 (*o*).

[f] *r'vīvāy-thā'*, emph. of chap. II, ver. 40 (*b*).

[g] chap. II, ver. 8 (*h*). [h] *hăvāth'*, i.q. chap. II, ver. 35 (*cc*).

[i] *shān'yāh'*, pl. of ver. 3 (*g*). [k] chap. II, ver. 6 (*k*).

[l] *kolhēn'*, chap. II, ver. 8 ([m]), with suff. 3 pers. pl. *fem.* (Keri הֵן), or *masc.* (Cheth. הוֹן).

[m] [n] ver. 7 ([k] [n]). [o] ver. 5 (*o*).

נְחָשׁ [t] אֲכָלָה [u] מַדְקָדָה [x] וּשְׁאָרָא [y] בְּרַגְלֵיהּ [z]
feet-its-with residue-the-and ,pieces-in-beating ,devouring ,brass

דְּפָסָה : [aa] וְעַל־ [b] קַרְנַיָּא [c] עֲשַׂר [d] דִּי בְרֵאשָׁהּ [e] 20
,head-its-in [were]-which ten horns-the concerning-And ;down-trampling

וְאָחֳרִי [f] דִּי [g] סְלִקַת [h] וְנָפְלָן [i] מִן־קֳדָמָיהּ [k]
presence-its of-because fell-there-and ,up-came which other-the-and

תְּלָת [m] וְקַרְנָא [n] דְכֵן [o] וְעַיְנִין [p] לָהּ [q] וּפֻם [r] מְמַלֶּל
speaking mouth-a-& ,it-to [were]-eyes-that same-the horn-the-and :three

חֲזֵה [a] : חִזְוָהִי [x] רַב [y] מִן־ [z] חַבְרָתָהּ : רַבְרְבָן [t] 21
Beholding .fellows-its than greater [was]-look-its-& ,things-great

הֲוֵית [b] וְקַרְנָא [c] דְכֵן [d] עָבְדָא [e] קְרָב [f] עִם־ [g] קַדִּישִׁין [h]
,saints-the with war making ,same-the ,horn-the-& ,was-I

[p q] ver. 7 ([p q]).

[r] *v'tiphrāh'*, i.q. chap. IV, ver. 30 ([y]), except suff. (here) 3 pers. s. fem.

[s t] chap. II, ver. 32 ([u o]). [u] to [aa] ver. 7 ([t] to [z]).

Verse 20.

[n] chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]), with conj. וְ.

[b] ver. 8 ([m]). [c] ver. 7 ([ii]).

[d] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).

[e] *b'rēshāh'*, pref. בְּ, and ver. 1 ([q]), with suff. 3 pers. sing. fem.

[f] comp. ver. 8 ([f]).

[g] see ([c]). [h] i.q. ver. 8 ([h]).

[i] *û-n'phālāh'*, conj. וְ before י(:), and Peal pret. 3 pers. pl. *fem.* (Keri נָפְלָה), or *masc.* (Cheth. נָפְלוּ).

[k l] i.q. ver. 8 ([p q]). [m] *t'lath*, comp. ver. 5 ([h]).

[n] chap. III, ver. 5 ([c]), with conj. וְ.

[o] chap. II, ver. 31 ([k]). [p] ver. 8 ([s]), with conj. וְ.

[q] ver. 4 ([f]). [r] to [t] ver. 8 ([z] to [bb]).

[u] *v'khezvāh'*, conj. וְ, chap. II, ver. 19 ([c]), with suff. 3 pers. sing. fem.

[x] chap. II, ver. 10 ([x]). [y] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]).

[z] *khavrāthāh'*, noun fem. pl. (of חַבְרָה), with suff. 3 pers. fem. R. *to join together.*

Verse 21.

[a b] chap. IV, ver. 7 ([e f]). [c d] ver. 20 ([n o]).

וְיוֹמָא֙ [e] עַתִּ֣יק [d] הֲוָ֔ה [c] דִּ֥י־ [b] אֲתָ֖ה [a] עַד֙ : לְהֵ֔ן [k] וְדִ֤ין [i] 22
,days of-ancient-the came that until ,them-against prevailing-&

מְטָ֔ה [l] וְזִמְנָ֣א [k] עִלָּיוֹנִ֑ין [i] לְקַדִּישֵׁ֣י [h] יְהָ֗ב [g] וְדִינָ֣א [f]
came time-the-and ,High-Most-the of-saints-the-to given-was judgment-&

כֵּ֣ן [a] אֲמַ֔ר [b] : קַדִּישִׁ֖ין [o] הֶחֱסִ֥נוּ [n] וּמַלְכוּתָ֛א [m] 23
,said-he ,Thus .saints possessed kingdom-the-and

תֶּהֱוֵ֣א [g] רְבִיעָיָ֔ה [f] מַלְכ֣וּ [e] רְבִיעָאָ֔ה [d] חֵיוְתָ֣א [c]
be-shall fourth-a kingdom-a fourth-the beast-The

בְּאַרְעָ֑א [h] דִּ֥י [i] תִשְׁנֵ֖א [k] מִן־ [l] כָּל־ [m] מַלְכְוָתָ֣א [n]
,earth-the-in which diverse-be-shall from all ,kingdoms-the

וְתַדְקִנְּ֖הּ : [o] וְתֵאכֵ֣ל [p] כָּל־ [q] אַרְעָ֔א [r] וְתִדּוּשִׁנַּ֥הּ [s]
.pieces-in-it-beat-& ,down-it-tread-shall-and ,earth-the all devour-shall-&

[e] *yāv'dā'*, fem. of chap. IV, ver. 32 (*g*).
[f] *k'rāv*, noun masc. sing. R. *to draw near.*
[g] chap. II, ver. 11 (*r*). [h] chap. IV, ver. 5 (*o*).
[i] *v'yāch'lāh'*, fem. of chap. III, ver. 17 (*g*), with conj. וְ.
[k] defective, from chap. II, ver. 35 (*s*).

VERSE 22.

[a b] ver. 9 (*c d*). [c] *ăthāh*, Peal pret. 3 pers. sing. m.
[d e] ver. 13 (*o p*). [f] ver. 10 (*f*), with conj. וְ.
[g] ver. 14 (*b*). [h i] ver. 18 (*c d*), with pref. לְ.
[k] chap. III, ver. 7 (*e*), with conj. וְ. [l] i.q. chap. IV, ver. 25 (*b*).
[m] chap. II, ver. 37 (*h*), with conj. וּ before labial.
[n] *he-khĕsi'nû*, Aph., or rather (Heb.) Hiph. pret. 3 pers. pl. masc. R. *to be strong.*
[o] chap. IV, ver. 5 (*o*).

VERSE 23.

[a b] comp. chap. II, ver. 24 (*p*). [c d] ver. 19 (*e f*).
[e] to [g] chap. II, ver. 40 (*a* to *c*). [h] chap. IV, ver. 12 (*d*).
[i k] chap. VI, ver. 18 (*n* and *p*). [l m] comp. ver. 19 (*k l*)
[n] chap. II, ver. 44 (*y*).
[o] *v'thēchul'*, conj. וְ, and fem. of chap. IV, ver. 30 (*m*).
[p q] chap. II, ver. 35 (*gg hh*).

וְקַרְנַיָּא[n] עֲשַׂר[b] מִנָּהּ[c] מַלְכוּתָה[d] עַשְׂרָד[e] 24
ten kingdom same-the-from ; ten horns-the-And

מַלְכִין[f] יְקוּמוּן[g] וְאָחֳרָן[h] יְקוּם[i] אַחֲרֵיהֵן[k] וְהוּא[l]
he-and ,them-after rise-shall another-and : arise-shall kings

מִן־קַדְמָיָא[n] וְשִׁנְיָא[m] יְהַשְׁפֵּל׃[r] מַלְכִין[q] וְתַלָתָה[p]
.subdue-shall-he kings three-and ,first-the from diverse-be-shall

וְלִקְדִישֵׁי[e] וּמְלִיל[d] עִלָּאָה[c] לְצַד[b] וּמִלִּין[a] 25
of-saints-the-) (-and ,speak-shall-he High-Most-the against words-And

וְדָת[l] זִמְנִין[k] לְהַשְׁנָיָה[i] וְיִסְבַּר[h] וּבְלָא[g] עִלָּאִין[f]
: law-and times change-to think-shall-& ,waste-shall-he High-Most-the

[r] *ûth'dûshinnāh'*, Peal fut. 3 pers. fem., with suff. 3 pers. sing. fem. and conj. ו before (:).

[s] *v'thadd'kinnāh'*, conj. וְ, and chap. II, ver. 40 ([s]), with suff. 3 pers. sing. fem.

VERSE 24.

[a] [b] comp. ver. 20 ([b] [c]).
[c] comp. chap. II, ver. 42 ([m]).
[d] i.q. chap. II, ver. 37 ([h]).
[e] *ʸasrāh'*, masc. of ([b]).
[f] [g] ver. 17 ([h] [i]).
[h] chap. II, ver. 11 ([f]).
[i] chap. VI, ver. 20 ([d]).
[k] *a-khărēyhōn'*, chap. II, ver. 29 ([k]), with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.
[l] chap. II, ver. 21 ([a]).
[m] *yishnē'*, masc. of chap. VI, ver. 18 ([p]).
[n] chap. II, ver. 6 ([k]).
[o] *kadmā-yē'*, masc. of ver. 8 ([n]).
[p] chap. III, ver. 24 ([m]), with conj. ו before (:).
[q] see ([f]).
[r] *y'hashpil'*, fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. of chap. IV, ver. 34 ([t]).

VERSE 25.

[a] ver. 1 ([r]), with conj. ו before labial.
[b] *l'tsad*, lit. *against the side*, or *part of*, comp. chap. VI, ver. 5 ([i]).
[c] chap. III, ver. 26 ([q]).
[d] *y'mallil'*, fut. 3 pers. sing. of chap. VI, ver. 22 ([e]).
[e] [f] ver. 22 ([h] [i]), with conj. ו before (:).
[g] *y'vallēh'*, Pael fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. R. *to become old, to waste away.*
[h] *v'yisbar'*, conj. וְ, and Peal fut. 3 pers. sing. masc.

וְיִתְיַהֲבוּן [m] בִּידֵהּ [n] עַד־ [o] עִדָּן [p] וְעִדָּנִין [q] וּפְלַג [r]
of-half-and times-and time-a during hand-his-into given-be-shall-they-and

יְהַעְדּוֹן [d] וְשָׁלְטָנֵהּ [c] יִתֵּב [b] וְדִינָא [a] : עִדָּן [s] 26
away-take-shall-they dominion-his-and ,set-was judgment-the-And .time-a

וּמַלְכוּתָא [a] : סוֹפָא [h] עַד־ [g] וְלַהֲוָבָדָה [f] לְהַשְׁמָדָה [e] 27
,kingdom-the-And .end-the unto-[it] destroy-to-and waste-to

כָּל־ [g] תְּחוֹת [f] מַלְכְוָת [e] דִּי [d] וּרְבוּתָא [c] וְשָׁלְטָנָא [b]
of-whole-the under kingdoms-the of greatness-the-& ,dominion-the-&

עִלָּיוֹנִין [m] קַדִּישֵׁי [l] לְעַם [k] יְהִיבַת [i] שְׁמַיָּא [h]
,High-Most-the of-saints-the of-people-the-to given-is heavens-the

[i] chap. VI, ver. 9 ([i]). [k] chap. VI, ver. 11 ([p]).
[l] chap. VI, ver. 16 ([m]), with conj. וְ.
[m] *v'yith-ya-hăvīn'*, pl. of chap. IV, ver. 13 ([g]).
[n] chap. IV, ver. 32 ([q]).
[o] [p] ver. 12 ([i] and [e]).
[q] chap. IV, ver. 13 ([k]), with conj. וְ.
[r] *û-ph'lag*, noun masc. sing. (R. *to divide*), with conj. וְ before (:).
[s] see ([p]).

VERSE 26.

[a] [b] ver. 10 ([p] [q]). [c] chap. III, ver. 33 ([k]).
[d] *y'haʋdûn'*, Aphel fut. 3 pers. pl. masc., impers. for *shall be removed*, R. *to pass away*.
[e] *l'hashmādāh'*, pref. לְ, Aphel. inf.
[f] chap. II, ver. 12 ([i]), with conj. וְ before (:).
[g] [h] chap. VI, ver. 27 ([ee] [ff]).

VERSE 27.

[a] ver. 22 ([m]).
[b] *v'sholtānā'*, emph. of ver. 6 ([s]).
[c] chap. V, ver. 18 ([f]). [d] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).
[e] *malch'vāth'*, constr. of chap. II, ver. 44 ([y]).
[f] *t'khōth*, prep., see chap. IV, ver. 9 ([l]).
[g] chap. II, ver. 8 ([m]). [h] chap. II, ver. 18 ([f]).
[i] ver. 12 ([g]). [k] chap. II, ver. 44 ([o]).
[l] [m] ver. 18 ([c] [d]). [n] to [p] chap. III, ver. 33 ([g] to [i]).

מַלְכוּתֵהּ מַלְכוּת כָּל־ וְכָל שָׁלְטָנַיָּא לֵהּ
him-(dominions all-and ,eternity of-kingdom-a [is]-kingdom-whose

28 יְפָלְחוּן וְיִשְׁתַּמְּעוּן : עַד־ הָכָה סוֹפָא דִּי־
of end-the [is] Hitherto .obey-and serve-shall

מִלְּתָא אֲנָה דָּנִיֵּאל שַׁגִּיאָ וּ רַעְיוֹנַי
.matter-the I Daniel greatly cogitations-my

וְבַהֲלַנַנִי וְזִיוַי הֵהֵיוּ וְיִשְׁתַּנּוֹן עֲלַי וּמִלְּתָא
,me-terrified brightness-my-and changed ,me-upon thing-the-and

בְּלִבִּי נְטַרֶת :
heart-my-in .kept-I

[n] chap. III, ver. 2 ([m]).

[o] *sholtanay-yā'*, pl., emph. of chap. IV, ver. 31 ([t]).

[p] chap. II, ver. 16 ([l]). [q] chap. III, ver. 28 ([bb]).

[r] *v'yishtamm'ᵛᵃ́n'*, conj. וְ, and Ithpael fut. 3 pers. pl. masc. R. *to hear*.

VERSE 28.

[a] chap. II, ver. 9 ([p]).

[b] *kāh*, i.q. Heb. כֹּה, adv. of place, *here*, and time, *now*.

[c] ver. 26 ([h]). [d] chap. II, ver. 8 ([h]).

[e] chap. II, ver. 15 ([p]). [f g] ver. 16 ([c d]).

[h] chap. II, ver. 12 ([g]).

[i] *raᵛʸyonāy'*, chap. II, ver. 30 ([s]), with suff. 1 pers. sing.

[k] chap. IV, ver. 2 ([i]).

[l] *v'zīvay'*, noun masc. pl. (of זִיו), with suff. 1 pers. sing., comp. chap. II, ver. 31 ([m]).

[m] *yishtannōn'*, i.q. chap. V, ver. 10 ([n]).

[n] *ᵛᵃ́lay'*, chap. II, ver. 10 ([i]), with suff. 1 pers. sing.

[o] chap. II, ver. 11 ([a]).

[p] *b'libbī'*, pref. בְּ, and noun masc. sing. (לֵב), with suff. 1 pers. sing.

[q] *nitrēth*, Peal pret. 1 pers. sing.

THE WHOLE OF THE

CHALDEE PORTIONS OF THE OLD

TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES;

WITH

A LITERAL ENGLISH TRANSLATION.

עזרא

EZRA.—CHAP. IV. *v.* 8–24.

ד

8 רְחוּם [a]בְּעֵל־טְעֵם וְשִׁמְשַׁי סָפְרָא כְּתַבוּ אִגְּרָא
[b]חֲדָא עַל־יְרוּשְׁלֶם לְאַרְתַּחְשַׁשְׂתְּא מַלְכָּא [c]כְּנֶמָא :
9 [d]אֱדַיִן רְחוּם בְּעֵל־טְעֵם וְשִׁמְשַׁי סָפְרָא וּשְׁאָר
[e]כְּנָוָתְהוֹן דִּינָיֵא וַאֲפַרְסַתְכָיֵא טַרְפְּלָיֵא אֲפַרְסָיֵא
10 אַרְכְּוָיֵ בַבְלָיֵא שׁוּשַׁנְכָיֵא דֶּהָוֵא עֵלְמָיֵא : וּשְׁאָר
אָמְמָיָא דִּי הַגְלִי אָסְנַפַּר רַבָּא וְיַקִּירָא וְהוֹתֵב הִמּוֹ
בְּקִרְיָה דִּי שֹׁמְרָיִן וּשְׁאָר עֲבַר־נַהֲרָה וּכְעֶנֶת :
11 דְּנָה פַּרְשֶׁגֶן אִגַּרְתָּא דִּי שְׁלַחוּ עֲלוֹהִי עַל־
אַרְתַּחְשַׁשְׂתְּא מַלְכָּא עַבְדָּיִךְ אֱנָשׁ עֲבַר־נַהֲרָה
12 וּכְעֶנֶת : וְיַדִּיעַ לֶהֱוֵא לְמַלְכָּא דִּי יְהוּדָיֵא דִּי
סְלִקוּ מִן־לְוָתָךְ עֲלֵינָא אֲתוֹ לִירוּשְׁלֶם קִרְיְתָא
מָרְדְּתָא וּבְאוּשְׁתָּא בָּנַיִן [f]וְשׁוּרַיָּ אִשְׁכְּלִלוּ וְאֻשַּׁיָא
13 [g]יְחִיטוּ : כְּעַן יְדִיעַ לֶהֱוֵא לְמַלְכָּא דִּי הֵן קִרְיְתָא

---

[a] lit. *master of decrees,* טְעֵם *taste, discernment, judgment, decree.*

[b] comp. Da. 2. 31.

[c] lit. *namely,* for כְּנֶאֱמָא, R. כְּנָה. Pi. *to call by name.*

[d] can hardly be translated in this place, as the context shows.

[e] subst. pl. fem. as if from כְּנוּ, see in Lex. under כְּנָת, comp. ([c]).

[f] Cheth. וְשׁוּרֵי אִשְׁתַּכְלוּ, and (some) walls *are completed*; the noun with

EZRA.

CHAP. IV. *v.* 8–24.

8 REHUM the prefect, and Shimshai the secretary, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this manner:

9. Rehum the prefect, and Shimshai the secretary, and the rest of their associates: the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and honourable Asnapper had led away as captives and settled them in the city of Samaria, and the rest on this side of the river, and so forth.

11 This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king: Thy servants, the men on this side of the river, and so forth.

12 Be it known to the king, that the Jews who came up from thee are come to us to Jerusalem, rebuilding the rebellious and wicked city; they have completed the walls, and will repair the foundations.

---

an antiquated pl. יִ—, and the verb in the Ishtaphel, or pass. of Shaphel. Keri וְשׁוּרַיָּא שַׁכְלִלוּ, the verb in Shaphel, *active*. R. כָּלַל *to be entire.*

s R. חוּט, *to sew together.* The *future* may be rendered here in the *present* tense, as expressive of continuance.

דְּךָ תִּתְבְּנֵא וְשׁוּרַיָּא יִשְׁתַּכְלְלוּן [i]מִנְדָּה [k]בְּלוֹ [l]וַהֲלָךְ
14 לָא יִנְתְּנוּן [m]וְאַפְתָּם מַלְכִים תְּהַנְזֵק׃ כְּעַן כָּל־
קֳבֵל דִּי־מְלַח הֵיכְלָא מְלַחְנָא [n]וְעַרְוַת מַלְכָּא
לָא־[o]אֲרִיךְ לָנָא לְמֶחֱזֵא עַל־דְּנָה שְׁלַחְנָא וְהוֹדַעְנָא
15 לְמַלְכָּא׃ דִּי [p]יְבַקַּר בְּסִפַּר דָּכְרָנַיָּא דִּי אֲבָהָתָךְ
וְתַהַשְׁכַּח בְּסִפַּר דָּכְרָנַיָּא וְתִנְדַּע דִּי קִרְיְתָא דָּךְ
קִרְיָא מָרָדָא וּמְהַנְזְקַת מַלְכִין וּמְדִינָן [q]וְאֶשְׁתַּדּוּר
עֲבַדִין בְּגַוָּהּ מִן־יוֹמָת עָלְמָא עַל־דְּנָה קִרְיְתָא
16 דָּךְ הָחְרְבַת׃ מְהוֹדְעִין אֲנַחְנָה לְמַלְכָּא דִּי הֵן
קִרְיְתָא דָּךְ תִּתְבְּנֵא וְשׁוּרַיָּהּ יִשְׁתַּכְלְלוּן לָקְבֵל
17 דְּנָה חֲלָק בַּעֲבַר נַהֲרָא לָא אִיתַי לָךְ׃ פִּתְגָמָא
שְׁלַח מַלְכָּא עַל־רְחוּם בְּעֵל־טְעֵם וְשִׁמְשַׁי סָפְרָא
וּשְׁאָר כְּנָוָתְהוֹן דִּי יָתְבִין בְּשֹׁמְרַיִן וּשְׁאָר עֲבַר־
18 נַהֲרָה שְׁלָם וּכְעֶת׃ נִשְׁתְּוָנָא דִּי־שְׁלַחְתּוּן עֲלֵינָה
19 [r]מְפָרַשׁ קֳרֵי קֳדָמָי׃ וּמִנִּי שִׂים טְעֵם וּבַקְּרוּ
וְהַשְׁכַּחוּ דִּי קִרְיְתָא דָּךְ מִן־יוֹמָת עָלְמָא עַל־
מַלְכִין מִתְנַשְּׂאָה וּמְרַד וְאֶשְׁתַּדּוּר מִתְעֲבַד־בַּהּ׃

---

[n] fem. from masc. דְּךָ.

[i] R. מָדַד, *to measure.*

[k] lit. *consumption* (from בָּלָה *to waste away*), prob. a custom upon articles consumed.

[l] R. *to go, to travel.*

[m] A doubtful word according to Gesenius, i.q. Pers. *afdom*, end, used adverbially.

13 Now, be it known to the king, that, if this city be rebuilded, and the walls completed, they will not give tribute, custom, and toll, and in the end thou shalt cause damage to kings.

14 Now, because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not meet for us to behold the king's loss, therefore have we sent and made *it* known to the king;

15 That search be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the books of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and they have effected sedition in the midst of it from days of old, for which cause this city has been laid waste.

16 We make known to the king, if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof be completed, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 The king sent an answer unto Rehum the prefect, and Shimshai the secretary, and the rest of their associates who dwell in Samaria: Peace, and so forth.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us has been distinctly read before me.

19 And a decree having been made by me, they searched and found that this city from days of old rose against kings, and rebellion and sedition were made therein.

---

[n] lit. *employing*, R. עָרָה *to pour out.*

[o] part. pass. impersonal, R. *to extend.*

[p] impersonal, *one may search.*

[q] R. שְׁרַר *to strive, endeavour.*

[r] Pa. part. pass. from פְּרַשׁ *to separate, define.*

20 וּמַלְכִין תַּקִּיפִין הֲוֹוֽ עַל־יְרוּשְׁלֶם וְשַׁלִּיטִין בְּכֹל
עֲבַר נַהֲרָה וּמִדָּה בְלוֹ וַהֲלָךְ מִתְיְהֲבִ לְהֽוֹן׃
21 כְּעַן שִׂימוּ טְעֵם לְבַטָּלָא גֻּבְרַיָּא אִלֵּךְ וְקִרְיְתָא
22 דְּךְ לָא תִתְבְּנֵא עַד־מִנִּי טַעֲמָא יִתְשָׂם׃ וְזָהִירִין
הֱוֽוֹ ׳שָׁלוּ לְמֶעְבַּד עַל־דְּנָה לְמָה יִשְׂגֵּא חֲבָלָא
23 לְהַנְזָקַת מַלְכִין׃ אֱדַיִן מִן־דִּי פַּרְשֶׁגֶן נִשְׁתְּוָנָא
דִּי אַרְתַּחְשַׁשְׂתְּא מַלְכָּא קֳרִי קֳדָם־רְחוּם וְשִׁמְשַׁי
סָפְרָא וּכְנָוָתְהוֹן אֲזַלוּ בִבְהִילָו לִירוּשְׁלֶם עַל־
24 יְהוּדָיֵא וּבַטְּלוּ תְּמוֹ בְּאֶדְרָע וְחֵיל׃ בֱּאדַיִן
בְּטֵלַת עֲבִידַת בֵּית־אֱלָהָא ״דִּי בִירוּשְׁלֶם וַהֲוָת
״בָּטְלָא עַד שְׁנַת תַּרְתֵּין לְמַלְכוּת דָּרְיָוֶשׁ
מַלְכָּא־פָּרָס׃

ה

1 וְהִתְנַבִּי חַגַּי נְבִיָּאָה וְזְכַרְיָה בַר־עִדּוֹא נְבִיָּאָא
עַל־יְהוּדָיֵא דִּי בִיהוּד וּבִירוּשְׁלֶם בְּשֵׁם אֱלָהּ
2 יִשְׂרָאֵל עֲלֵיהֽוֹן׃ בֱּאדַיִן קָמוּ זְרֻבָּבֶל בַּר־
שְׁאַלְתִּיאֵל וְיֵשׁוּעַ בַּר־יוֹצָדָק ״וְשָׁרְיוּ לְמִבְנֵא בֵּית
אֱלָהָא דִּי בִירוּשְׁלֶם וְעִמְּהוֹן נְבִיאַיָּא דִּי־אֱלָהָא

---

[a] Ithpeel.

[c] R. שְׁלָה *to be at ease.*

[n] The relative דִּי is passed over in the translation as an idiomatical

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, who had dominion over all *countries* beyond the river; and tribute, custom, and toll *was* given unto them.

21 Give now commandment to cause those men to cease, and let this city not be builded, until a decree be made by me.

22 Beware now of acting negligently in this: why should damage grow to the hurt of kings?

23 Now, as soon as the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the secretary, and their associates, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by arm and force.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God in Jerusalem, and was left till the second year of Darius king of Persia.

V.

1 Then the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews in Judea and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house

---

pleonasticism, and it will be found so whenever this construction occurs.

[z] part. act. fem. [a] Pael.

3 מְסַעֲדִין לְהֵוֹן׃ בְּהּ־זִמְנָא אֲתָה עֲלֵיהוֹן תַּתְנַי
פַּחַת עֲבַר־נַהֲרָה וּשְׁתַר בּוֹזְנַי וּכְנָוָתְהוֹן וְכֵן
אָמְרִין לְהֹם מַן־שָׂם לְכֹם טְעֵם בַּיְתָא דְנָה
4 [b]לִבְנָא וְאֻשַׁרְנָא דְנָה לְשַׁכְלְלָה׃ אֱדַיִן כְּנֶמָה
אֲמַרְנָא לְהֹם מַן־[c]אנוּן שְׁמָהָת גֻּבְרַיָּא דִּי־דְנָה
5 בְּנְיָנָא בָּנִין׃ וְעֵין אֱלָהֲהֹם הֲוָת עַל־שָׁבֵי
יְהוּדָיֵא וְלָא־בַטְּלוּ הִמּוֹ עַד־טַעְמָא לְדָרְיָוֶשׁ [d]יְהַדּ
6 וֵאֲדַיִן יְתִיבוּן נִשְׁתְּוָנָא עַל־דְּנָה׃ פִּרְשֶׁגֶן
אִגַּרְתָּא דִּי־שְׁלַח תַּתְנַי פַּחַת עֲבַר־נַהֲרָה וּשְׁתַר
בּוֹזְנַי וּכְנָוָתֵהּ אַפַּרְסְכָיֵא דִּי בַּעֲבַר נַהֲרָה עַל־
7 דָּרְיָוֶשׁ מַלְכָּא׃ פִּתְגָמָא שְׁלַחוּ עֲלוֹהִי וְכִדְנָה
כְּתִיב בְּגַוֵּהּ לְדָרְיָוֶשׁ מַלְכָּא שְׁלָמָא כֻלָּא׃
8 יְדִיעַ ׀ לֶהֱוֵא לְמַלְכָּא דִּי־אֲזַלְנָא לִיהוּד מְדִינְתָּא
לְבֵית אֱלָהָא רַבָּא וְהוּא מִתְבְּנֵא אֶבֶן [e]גְּלָל וְאָע
מְתִשָּׂם בְּכִתְלַיָּא וַעֲבִידְתָּא דָךְ אָסְפַּרְנָא
9 מְתְעַבְדָא וּמַצְלַח [e]בִּידֵהֹם׃ אֱדַיִן שְׁאַלְנָא
לְשָׁבַיָּא אִלֵּךְ כְּנֶמָא אֲמַרְנָא לְהֹם מַן־שָׂם [e]לְכֹם
טְעֵם בַּיְתָא דְנָה [g]לְמִבְנֵהּ וְאֻשַׁרְנָא דְנָה
10 לְשַׁכְלְלָה׃ וְאַף [e]שְׁמָהָתְהֹם שְׁאַלְנָא [e]לְהֹם

---

[b] for לְמִבְנֵא.

[c] the pers. pron. for the copula.

of God in Jerusalem, and with them the prophets of God helping them.

3 At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shetharboznai and their associates, and said thus unto them: Who has given you an order to build this house, and to finish this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this manner: What are the names of the men who make this building?

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they did not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they sent back a letter concerning it.

6 The copy of the letter which Tatnai the governor on this side the river, and Shetharboznai, and his associates the Apharsachites on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, and thus it was written therein: To Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with free stone, and timber *is* laid in the walls, and this work *is* executed with diligence, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus: Who has given you an order to build this house, and to finish these walls?

---

[d] R. הוֹךְ.

[e] lit. stones of *rolling*; such as had to be rolled, not carried.

לְהַוְדָּעוּתָךְ דִּי נִכְתֶּב שֵׁם־גִּבְרַיָּא דִּי [f]בְרָאשֵׁהֹם׃
11 וּכְנֵמָא פְּתִגָּמָא הַתִיבוּנָא לְמֵמַר אֲנַחְנָא [h]הִמּוֹ
עַבְדוֹהִי דִּי־אֱלָהּ שְׁמַיָּא וְאַרְעָא וּבָנַיִן בַּיְתָא
דִּי־הֲוָא בְנֵה [g]מִקַּדְמַת דְּנָהּ שְׁנִין שַׂגִּיאִן וּמֶלֶךְ
12 לְיִשְׂרָאֵל רַב בְּנָהִי וְשַׁכְלְלֵהּ׃ לָהֵן [h]מִן־דִּי הַרְגִּזוּ
אֲבָהָתָנָא לֶאֱלָהּ שְׁמַיָּא יְהַב הִמּוֹ בִּידֵ נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר
מֶלֶךְ־בָּבֶל כַּסְדָּיָא וּבַיְתָה דְנָהּ [g]סַתְּרֵהּ וְעַמָּהּ
13 הַגְלִי לְבָבֶל׃ בְּרַם בִּשְׁנַת חַדָּה לְכוֹרֶשׁ מַלְכָּא
דִּי בָבֶל כּוֹרֶשׁ מַלְכָּא שָׂם טְעֵם בֵּית־אֱלָהָא דְנָה
14 לְבְנֵא׃ וְאַף מָאנַיָּא דִי־בֵית־אֱלָהָא דִּי דַהֲבָה
וְכַסְפָּא דִּי נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר הַנְפֵּק מִן־הֵיכְלָא דִּי
בִירוּשְׁלֶם וְהֵיבֶל הִמּוֹ לְהֵיכְלָא דִּי בָבֶל הַנְפֵּק
הִמּוֹ כּוֹרֶשׁ מַלְכָּא מִן הֵיכְלָא דִּי בָבֶל [m]וְיִהְיְבוּ
15 לְשֵׁשְׁבַּצַּר שְׁמֵהּ דִּי פֶּחָה שָׂמֵהּ׃ וַאֲמַר־לֵהּ׃
אֵלֶּה מָאנַיָּא שֵׂא אֲזֵל־אַחֵת הִמּוֹ בְּהֵיכְלָא דִּי
16 בִירוּשְׁלֶם וּבֵית אֱלָהָא יִתְבְּנֵא עַל־אַתְרֵהּ׃ אֱדַיִן
שֵׁשְׁבַּצַּר דֵּךְ אֲתָא יְהַב אֻשַּׁיָּא דִּי־בֵית אֱלָהָא דִּי
בִירוּשְׁלֶם וּמִן־אֱדַיִן וְעַד־כְּעֶן [m]מִתְבְּנֵא וְלָא
17 שְׁלִים׃ וּכְעַן הֵן עַל־מַלְכָּא טָב יִתְבַּקַּר בְּבֵית

---

[f] Hebraising form of the suffix.
[g] lit. *to build it.*
[h] see (c).
[i] lit. *before this.*

10 We asked them also their names, in order to let thee know, that we might write the names of the men who *are* at the head of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying: We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and rebuild the house that was builded these many years ago, and a great king of Israel builded and finished it.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven to anger, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried away the people into Babylon.

13 But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, king Cyrus gave order to build this house.

14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did king Cyrus take out from the temple of Babylon, and they were given to *one* Sheshbazzar by name, whom he had made governor;

15 And he said unto him: Take these vessels, go, deposit them in the temple at Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in its place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God in Jerusalem; and from that time until now it *is* in building and *is* not finished.

---

[k] lit. *since that.*

[l] lit. *he destroyed it,* pleon.

[m] comp. Da. V, 28.

[n] for אַיְתֵת imp. Aph. from יְתָת *to descend.* Part. Ithpe.

גִּנְזַיָּא דִּי־מַלְכָּא תַּמָּה דִּי בְבָבֶל הֵן אִיתַי דִּי־
מִן־כּוֹרֶשׁ מַלְכָּא שִׂים טְעֵם לְמִבְנֵא בֵּית־אֱלָהָא
דֵּךְ בִּירוּשְׁלֶם וְרַעְוַת מַלְכָּא עַל־דְּנָה יִשְׁלַח
עֲלֵינָא׃

ו

1 בֵּאדַיִן דָּרְיָוֶשׁ מַלְכָּא שָׂם טְעֵם וּבַקָּרוּ ׀ בְּבֵית
[a]סִפְרַיָּא דִּי גְנִזַיָּא [b]מְהַחַתִּין תַּמָּה בְּבָבֶל׃
2 וְהִשְׁתְּכַח בְּאַחְמְתָא בְּבִירְתָא דִּי בְמָדַי מְדִינְתָּא
3 מְגִלָּה חֲדָה וְכֵן־כְּתִיב בְּגַוַּהּ דִּכְרוֹנָה׃ בְּשְׁנַת
חַדָּה לְכוֹרֶשׁ מַלְכָּא כּוֹרֶשׁ מַלְכָּא שָׂם טְעֵם
בֵּית־אֱלָהָא בִּירוּשְׁלֶם בַּיְתָא יִתְבְּנֵא אֲתַר דִּי־
[c]דָּבְחִין דִּבְחִין וְאֻשּׁוֹהִי [c]מְסוֹבְלִין רוּמֵהּ אַמִּין
4 שִׁתִּין פְּתָיֵהּ אַמִּין שִׁתִּין׃ נִדְבָכִין דִּי־אֶבֶן גְּלָל
תְּלָתָא וְנִדְבַךְ דִּי־אָע חַדַּת [c]וְנִפְקָתָא מִן־בֵּירַת
5 מַלְכָּא תִּתְיְהֵב׃ וְאַף מָאנֵי בֵית־אֱלָהָא דִּי
דַהֲבָה וְכַסְפָּא דִּי נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר הַנְפֵּק מִן־הֵיכְלָא
דִּי־בִירוּשְׁלֶם וְהֵיבֵל לְבָבֶל יַהֲתִיבוּן וְיֵהַךְ
לְהֵיכְלָא דִּי־בִירוּשְׁלֶם לְאַתְרֵהּ [c]וְתַחֵת בְּבֵית

---

[a] lit. *books*.

[b] This may be taken as a part. pass., or as an active in the pl. impersonally.

[c] comp. (4).

17 Now therefore, if it please the king, let search be made in the king's treasure house, which *is* there in Babylon, whether it be *so*, that a decree *was* made by king Cyrus to build this house in Jerusalem, and let the king send to us his pleasure concerning this matter.

VI.

1 Then Darius the king gave orders, and they searched in the house of the rolls, where the treasures *were* deposited in Babylon.

2 And there was found at Achmatha, in the castle which *is* in the province of Media, a roll, and therein was a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king gave orders: *As regards* the house of God in Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, *for* a place where sacrifices are offered, erecting the foundation: the height thereof sixty cubits, *and* the breadth thereof sixty cubits.

4 Three rows of free stone and a row of new timber, and let the expenditure be given out of the king's house.

5 And let the golden and silver vessels also of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple at Jerusalem and brought unto Babylon, be restored, that they go into the temple at Jerusalem in their place, and be deposited in the house of God.

---

[d] part. of the unfrequent conj. Poel or pass. Poal, comp. ([b]).

[e] R. נְפַק *to go out.*

[f] lit. *and thou deposit,* Aph. of נְחַת *to descend.*

6 אֱלָהָא׃ כְּעַן תַּתְנַי פַּחַת עֲבַר־נַהֲרָה שְׁתַר
בּוֹזְנַי [g] וּכְנָוָתְהוֹן אֲפַרְסְכָיֵא דִּי בַעֲבַר נַהֲרָה
7 רַחִיקִין הֲוֹוּ מִן־תַּמָּה׃ שְׁבָקוּ לַעֲבִידַת בֵּית־
אֱלָהָא דֵּךְ פַּחַת יְהוּדָיֵא וּלְשָׁבֵי יְהוּדָיֵא בֵּית־
8 אֱלָהָא דֵּךְ יִבְנוֹן עַל־אַתְרֵהּ׃ וּמִנִּי שִׂים טְעֵם
לְמָא דִּי־תַעְבְּדוּן עִם־שָׁבֵי יְהוּדָיֵא אִלֵּךְ לְמִבְנֵא
בֵּית־אֱלָהָא דֵּךְ וּמִנְכְּסֵי מַלְכָּא דִּי מִדַּת עֲבַר
נַהֲרָה אָסְפַּרְנָא נִפְקְתָא תֶּהֱוֵא מְתִיהַבָא
9 לְגֻבְרַיָּא אִלֵּךְ דִּי־לָא לְבַטָּלָא׃ וּמָה [g] חַשְׁחָן
וּבְנֵי תוֹרִין וְדִכְרִין וְאִמְּרִין ׀ לַעֲלָוָן ׀ לֵאֱלָהּ
שְׁמַיָּא חִנְטִּין מְלַח ׀ חֲמַר וּמְשַׁח כְּמֵאמַר כָּהֲנַיָּא
דִּי־בִירוּשְׁלֶם לֶהֱוֵא מְתִיהֵב לְהֹם יוֹם בְּיוֹם דִּי־
10 לָא שָׁלוּ׃ דִּי־[h] לֶהֱוֹן מְהַקְרְבִין נִיחוֹחִין לֵאֱלָהּ
11 שְׁמַיָּא וּמְצַלַּיִן לְחַיֵּי מַלְכָּא וּבְנוֹהִי׃ וּמִנִּי שִׂים
טְעֵם דִּי כָל־אֱנָשׁ דִּי יְהַשְׁנֵא פִּתְגָמָא דְנָה
יִתְנְסַח אָע מִן־בֵּיתֵהּ ׀ וְזָקִיף [k] יִתְמְחֵא עֲלֹהִי וּבַיְתֵהּ
12 נְוָלוּ יִתְעֲבֵד עַל־דְּנָה׃ וֵאלָהָּא דִּי־שַׁכֶּן שְׁמֵהּ
תַּמָּה יְמַגַּר כָּל־מֶלֶךְ וְעַם דִּי ׀ יִשְׁלַח יְדֵהּ לְהַשְׁנָיָא
לְחַבָּלָה בֵּית־אֱלָהָא דֵּךְ דִּי־בִירוּשְׁלֶם אֲנָא דָרְיָוֶשׁ

---

[g] lit. *and their associates.*

[h] part. act. pl. fem. for חָשְׁחָן.

6 Now, Tatnai governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and associates, the Apharsachites who *are* beyond the river, keep away from thence.

7 Let alone the work of this house of God; let the governor of the Jews and *those* belonging to the elders of the Jews build this house of God in its place.

8 Moreover I give orders as to what ye shall do for those elders of the Jews in order to the building of this house of God: namely, of the king's wealth, of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith the expenses shall be given to those men that there be no hindrance.

9 And what things are needful, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the request of the priests in Jerusalem, shall be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may bring offerings of a sweet odour unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and of his sons.

11 Moreover I give orders, that whosoever shall alter this edict, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being hanged let him be nailed to it; and let his house be made a dunghill on this account.

12 And God, who has caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people who shall put forth their hand to alter and to destroy this house of God in Jerusalem. I Darius have given order, let it forthwith be executed.

---

[i] lit. *they may be offering.*

[k] lit. *erect.*

13 שֵׁמֶת טְעֵם אָסְפַּרְנָא יִתְעֲבֵד׃ אֱדַיִן תַּתְנַי פַּחַת
עֲבַר־נַהֲרָה שְׁתַר בּוֹזְנַי וּכְנָוָתְהוֹן לָקְבֵל דִּי־שְׁלַח
14 דָּרְיָוֶשׁ מַלְכָּא כְּנֵמָא אָסְפַּרְנָא עֲבַדוּ׃ וְשָׂבֵי
יְהוּדָיֵא בָּנַיִן וּמַצְלְחִין בִּנְבוּאַת חַגַּי נְבִיָּאָה
וְזְכַרְיָה בַּר־עִדּוֹא וּבְנָו וְשַׁכְלְלוּ מִן־טַעַם אֱלָהּ
יִשְׂרָאֵל וּמִטְעֵם כּוֹרֶשׁ וְדָרְיָוֶשׁ וְאַרְתַּחְשַׁשְׂתְּא
15 מֶלֶךְ פָּרָס׃ וְשֵׁיצִיאּ בַּיְתָה דְּנָה עַד יוֹם תְּלָתָה
לְיַרַח אֲדָר דִּי־הִיא שְׁנַת־שֵׁת לְמַלְכוּת דָּרְיָוֶשׁ
16 מַלְכָּא׃ וַעֲבַדוּ בְנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל כָּהֲנַיָּא וְלֵוָיֵא וּשְׁאָר
בְּנֵי־גָלוּתָא ״חֲנָכַת בֵּית־אֱלָהָא דְנָה בְּחֶדְוָה׃
17 וְהַקְרִיבוּ לַחֲנֻכַּת בֵּית־אֱלָהָא דְנָה תּוֹרִין מְאָה
דִּכְרִין מָאתַיִן אִמְּרִין אַרְבַּע מְאָה וּצְפִירֵי עִזִּין
לְחַטָּיָא עַל־כָּל־יִשְׂרָאֵל תְּרֵי־עֲשַׂר לְמִנְיַן שִׁבְטֵי
18 יִשְׂרָאֵל׃ וַהֲקִימוּ כָּהֲנַיָּא בִּפְלֻגְתְּהוֹן וְלֵוָיֵא
בְּמַחְלְקְתְּהוֹן עַל־עֲבִידַת אֱלָהָא דִּי בִירוּשְׁלֶם
״כִּכְתַב סִפְרָ מֹשֶׁה׃

ז

12 אַרְתַּחְשַׁסְתְּא מֶלֶךְ מַלְכַיָּא לְעֶזְרָא כָּהֲנָא סָפַר

---

[l] lit. *be fastened.*

[m] lit. impers. *one finished.* Shaphel of יָצָא *to go out.*

13 Then Tatnai the governor on this side the river, Shetharboznai, and their associates, because that king Darius had sent word, did so forthwith.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded and finished according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the order of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And they finished this house on the third day of the month Adar, which was the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the captives, performed the dedication of this house of God with joy.

17 And they offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they established the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses for the service of God in Jerusalem, as it is written in the book of Moses.

VII.

12 Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Ezra the priest, a

---

[n] R. חֲנָךְ *to initiate.*

[o] lit. *according to the writing of.*

13 דָּתָא דִּי־אֱלָהָהּ שְׁמַיָּא [a]גְּמִיר וּכְעֶנֶת׃ מִנִּי שִׂים
טְעֵם דִּי כָל־מְתַנַּדַּב בְּמַלְכוּתִי מִן־עַמָּא יִשְׂרָאֵל
וְכָהֲנוֹהִי וְלֵוָיֵא לְמֵהַךְ לִירוּשְׁלֶם עִמָּךְ יְהָךְ׃
14 כָּל־קֳבֵל דִּי [b]מִן־קֳדָם מַלְכָּא וְשִׁבְעָת [a]יָעֲטָהִי
שְׁלִיחַ לְבַקָּרָה עַל־יְהוּד וְלִירוּשְׁלֶם בְּדָת אֱלָהָךְ
15 דִּי בִידָךְ׃ [a]וּלְהֵיבָלָה כְּסַף וּדְהַב דִּי־מַלְכָּא
וְיָעֲטוֹהִי הִתְנַדָּבוּ לֵאלָהָה יִשְׂרָאֵל דִּי בִירוּשְׁלֶם
16 מִשְׁכְּנֵהּ׃ וְכֹל כְּסַף וּדְהַב דִּי תְהַשַּׁח בְּכָל
מְדִינַת בָּבֶל עִם הִתְנַדְּבוּת עַמָּא וְכָהֲנַיָּא
17 מִתְנַדְּבִין לְבֵית אֱלָהֲהֹם דִּי בִירוּשְׁלֶם׃ כָּל־
קֳבֵל דְּנָה אָסְפַּרְנָא תִקְנָא בְּכַסְפָּא דְנָה תּוֹרִין
דְּכָרִין אִמְּרִין וּמִנְחָתְהוֹן וְנִסְכֵיהֹון וּתְקָרֵב הַמּוֹ
עַל־מַדְבְּחָא דִּי בֵית אֱלָהֲכֹם דִּי בִירוּשְׁלֶם׃
18 וּמָה דִּי עֲלָיִךְ וְעַל־אֲחָיִךְ יִיטַב בִּשְׁאַר כַּסְפָּא
וְדַהֲבָא לְמֶעְבַּד כִּרְעוּת אֱלָהֲכֹם תַּעְבְּדוּן׃
19 וּמָאנַיָּא דִּי־מְתִיהַבִּין לָךְ לְפֻלְחַן בֵּית אֱלָהָךְ
20 הַשְׁלֵם קֳדָם אֱלָהָא דִּירוּשְׁלֶם׃ וּשְׁאַר [b]חַשְׁחוּת
בֵּית אֱלָהָךְ דִּי יִפֶּל־לָךְ לְמִנְתַּן תִּנְתֵּן מִן־בֵּית
21 גִּנְזֵי מַלְכָּא׃ וּמִנִּי אֲנָה אַרְתַּחְשַׁסְתְּא מַלְכָּא

---

[a] part. pass., R. *to complete, finish.*

[b] lit. *from before.*

perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven, and so forth.

13 I give orders, that every one willing in my realm, of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, to go to Jerusalem with thee, may go.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors to make inquiry concerning Judea and Jerusalem, according to the law of God in thy hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold which the king and his counsellers have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 And all the silver and gold which thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people and the priests, offering freely for the house of their God in Jerusalem.

17 For this cause thou shalt forthwith buy with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 And the vessels that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God restore thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And the rest of what is needful for the house of

---

[c] part act. from יִעַט for יָעַט, R. *to counsel.*

[d] Aph. of יְבַל *to flow, to go.* [e] lit. *need.*

שִׂים טְעֵם לְכֹל גִּזְבְּרַיָּא דִּי בַּעֲבַר נַהֲרָה דִּי
כָל־דִּי יִשְׁאֲלִנְכוֹן עֶזְרָא כַּהֲנָא סָפַר דָּתָא דִּי־
22 אֱלָהּ שְׁמַיָּא אָסְפַּרְנָא יִתְעֲבֵד׃ עַד־כְּסַף כִּכְּרִין
מְאָה וְעַד־חִנְטִין כּוֹרִין מְאָה וְעַד־חֲמַר בַּתִּין
מְאָה וְעַד־בַּתִּין מְשַׁח מְאָה וּמְלַח דִּי־לָא כְתָב׃
23 כָּל־דִּי מִן טְעֵם אֱלָהּ שְׁמַיָּא יִתְעֲבֵד אַדְרַזְדָּא
לְבֵית אֱלָהּ שְׁמַיָּא דִּי־לְמָה לֶהֱוֵא קְצָף עַל־
24 מַלְכוּת מַלְכָּא וּבְנוֹהִי׃ וְלָכֶם מְהוֹדְעִין דִּי
כָל־כָּהֲנַיָּא וְלֵוָיֵא זַמָּרַיָּא תָּרְעַיָּא נְתִינַיָּא וּפֶלְחֵי
בֵּית אֱלָהָא דְּנָה מִנְדָּה בְלוֹ וַהֲלָךְ לָא שַׁלִּיט
25 לְמִרְמֵא עֲלֵיהֹם׃ וְאַנְתְּ עֶזְרָא כְּחָכְמַת אֱלָהָךְ
דִּי־בִידָךְ מֵנִי שָׁפְטִין וְדַיָּנִין דִּי־לֶהֱוֹן [f]דָּאְנִין
לְכָל־עַמָּא דִּי בַּעֲבַר נַהֲרָה לְכָל־יְדְעֵי דָתֵי
26 אֱלָהָךְ וְדִי לָא יָדַע תְּהוֹדְעוּן׃ וְכָל־דִּי־לָא
[g]לֶהֱוֵא [g]עֹבֵד דָּתָא דִּי־אֱלָהָךְ וְדָתָא דִּי מַלְכָּא
אָסְפַּרְנָא דִּינָה לֶהֱוֵא מִתְעֲבֵד מִגֵּהּ הֵן לְמוֹת
הֵן [h]לְשָׁרְשׁוֹ הֵן־לַעֲנָשׁ נִכְסִין וְלֶאֱסוּרִין׃

---

[f] Cheth. דָּאְנִין, Keri דָּיְנִין, part. pl. R. דון or דין.
[g] lit. *about to be doing*.

thy God, which shall be incumbent upon thee to bestow, bestow *it* out of the king's treasure house.

21 And I myself, Artaxerxes the king, give orders to all the treasurers who *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done forthwith,

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver and to an hundred cor of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescription.

23 Whatsoever is of the commandment of the God of heaven let it be done diligently for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Moreover we make known to you, that touching any of the priests, Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, and ministers of this house of God, no one is empowered to impose tribute, custom, or toll upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, according to the wisdom of thy God which *is* in thine hand, appoint magistrates and judges, who may judge all the people who *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God, and teach ye him who is ignorant.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, forthwith judgment is to be executed upon him, whether unto death or unto expulsion, or to a fine of goods, or to imprisonment.

---

[h] Cheth. לְשָׁרְשׁוֹ, Keri לְשָׁרְשִׁי, subs. fem. with prefix, R. *to root out, extirpate.*

JEREMIAH.

Chap. X. v. 11.

כְּדִנָה תֵּאמְרוּן לְהוֹם אֱלָהַיָּא דִּי־שְׁמַיָּא [a]וְאַרְקָא
לָא עֲבַדוּ יֵאבַדוּ מֵאַרְעָא וּמִן־תְּחוֹת שְׁמַיָּא
אֵלֶּה׃

---

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth shall perish from the earth, and from beneath these heavens.

---

[a] i. q. ארעא by an interchange of ע and ק.

—:p,il:—

TABLE A. THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

SEPARATE PRONOUN.	VERBAL SUFFIX.	NOMINAL SUFFIX.	
		A. Suffixes to Nouns Singular.	B. Suffixes to Nouns Plural.
Singular.			
1. *com.* אֲנִי, אָנֹכִי . . . . *I.*	־נִי, ־נִי . . . *me.*	־ִי . . . . . *my.*	־ַי . . . . . *my.*
2. *com.* אַתָּה, אָנֹכִי, אַתְּ . . *thou.*	־ךָ, ־ךְ . . } *thee.*	־ךָ . . . } *thy.*	־ֶיךָ, ־ֶיךְ . . } *thy.*
2. *f.*	־ִיךְ, ־ֵךְ, ־ֶיךְ }	־ֵךְ, (־ִיךְ) . . }	־ַיִךְ . . }
3. *m.* הוּא . . . . . *he.*	־הוּ, ־ִיהוּ (וֹ, יְהִי) *him.*	־ֵהוּ . . . . *his.*	וֹ, יְהִי . . }
3. *f.* הִיא . . . . . *she.*	־הָ, ־ָהּ . . . *her.*	־ָהּ (in Bibl. Ch. ־ֵהּ) *her.*	־ָהּ, (־ֶיהָ Da. 7. 7, 19) } *her.*
Plural.			
1. *com.* נַחְנוּ, אֲנַחְנָה . . . *we.*	־נוּ; ־נָה . . *us.*	־ֵנוּ . . . . *our.*	־ֵינוּ . . . . *our.*
2. *m.* אַתֶּם, אַתּוּן . . } *ye.*	־כֶם . . . . } *you.*	־כֶם, (־כוֹם) . } *your.*	־יכֶם . . . } *your.*
2. *f.* אַתֶּן, אַתֵּן . . . }	־כֶן . . . . }	־כֶן . . . . }	־יכֶן . . . }
3. *m.* הֵמָּה, הֵמֹּה, הֵמָּו, הֵנָּה, אֵלֶּה, אֵלּוּ } *they.*	־הֶם; ־ֵמוֹ . . } *them.*	־הֶם (־הוֹם) . } *their.*	־יהֶם . . . } *their.*
3. *f.* הֵנָּה, אֵלֶּה . }	־הֶן; ־ֵנָּה . }	־הֶן, ־ֵהֶן . . }	־יהֶן . . . }

TABLE B. REGULAR VERB.

		PEAL.	ITHPEAL.	PAEL.	ITHPAAL.	APHEL.	ITHAPHAL.
PRET.	3. *m.*	קָטַל	אִתְקְטַל	קַטֵּל	אִתְקַטַּל	אַקְטֵל	אִתַּקְטַל
	3. *f.*	קְטָלַת	אִתְקְטָלַת	קִטְּלַת	אִתְקַטְּלַת	אַקְטְלַת	אִתַּקְטַלַת
	2. *m.*	קְטַלְתָּ	אִתְקְטַלְתָּ	קִטַּלְתָּא, קִטַּלְתָּ	אִתְקַטַּלְתָּ	אַקְטֵלְתָּא, אַקְטֵלְתָּ	אִתַּקְטַלְתָּא
	2. *f.*	קְטַלְתְּ	אִתְקְטַלְתְּ	קִטַּלְתְּ	אִתְקַטַּלְתְּ	אַקְטֵלְתְּ	אִתַּקְטַלְתְּ
	1. *c.*	קְטַלְתִּי	אִתְקְטַלְתִּי	קִטַּלְתִּי	אִתְקַטַּלְתִּי	אַקְטֵלְתִּי	אִתַּקְטַלְתִּי
Plur.	3. *m.*	קְטָלוּ	אִתְקְטָלוּ	קִטְּלוּ	אִתְקַטְּלוּ	אַקְטְלוּ	אִתַּקְטַלוּ
	3. *f.*	קְטָלָא	אִתְקְטָלָא	קִטְּלָא	אִתְקַטְּלָא	אַקְטְלָא	אִתַּקְטַלָא
	2. *m.*	קְטַלְתּוּן	אִתְקְטַלְתּוּן	קִטַּלְתּוּן	אִתְקַטַּלְתּוּן	אַקְטֵלְתּוּן	אִתַּקְטַלְתּוּן
•	2. *f.*	קְטַלְתֶּן	אִתְקְטַלְתֶּן	קִטַּלְתֶּן	אִתְקַטַּלְתֶּן	אַקְטֵלְתֶּן	אִתַּקְטַלְתֶּן
	1. *c.*	קְטַלְנָא	אִתְקְטַלְנָא	קִטַּלְנָא	אִתְקַטַּלְנָא	אַקְטֵלְנָא	אִתַּקְטַלְנָא
INF		מִקְטַל	אִתְקְטָלָא	קַטָּלָא	אִתְקַטָּלָא	אַקְטָלָא	אִתַּקְטָלָא
IMP.	2. *m.*	קְטֹל	אִתְקְטַל	קַטֵּל	אִתְקַטַּל	אַקְטֵל	אִתַּקְטַל
	2. *f.*	קְטָלִי	אִתְקְטָלִי	קַטְּלִי	אִתְקַטַּלִי	אַקְטְלִי	אִתַּקְטַלִי
Plur.	2. *m.*	קְטָלוּ	אִתְקְטָלוּ	קַטְּלוּ	אִתְקַטַּלוּ	אַקְטְלוּ	אִתַּקְטַלוּ
	2. *f.*	קְטֹלְנָא	אִתְקְטָלְנָא	קַטֵּלְנָא	אִתְקַטַּלְנָא	אַקְטֵלְנָא	אִתַּקְטַלְנָא
FUT.	3. *m.*	יִקְטֹל	יִתְקְטֹל	יְקַטֵּל	יִתְקַטַּל	יַקְטֵל	יִתַּקְטַל
•	3. *f.*	תִּקְטֹל	תִּתְקְטֹל	תְּקַטֵּל	תִּתְקַטַּל	תַּקְטֵל	תִּתַּקְטַל
	2. *m.*	תִּקְטֹל	תִּתְקְטֹל	תְּקַטֵּל	תִּתְקַטַּל	תַּקְטֵל	תִּתַּקְטַל
	2. *f.*	תִּקְטְלִין	תִּתְקְטְלִין	תְּקַטְּלִין	תִּתְקַטְּלִין	תַּקְטְלִין	תִּתַּקְטְלִין
	1. *c.*	אֶקְטֹל	אֶתְקְטֹל	אְקַטֵּל	אֶתְקַטַּל	אַקְטֵל	אֶתַּקְטַל
Plur.	3. *m.*	יִקְטְלוּן	יִתְקְטְלוּן	יְקַטְּלוּן	יִתְקַטְּלוּן	יַקְטְלוּן	יִתַּקְטְלוּן
	3. *f.*	יִקְטְלָן	יִתְקְטְלָן	יְקַטְּלָן	יִתְקַטְּלָן	יַקְטְלָן	יִתַּקְטְלָן
	2. *m.*	תִּקְטְלוּן	תִּתְקְטְלוּן	תְּקַטְּלוּן	תִּתְקַטְּלוּן	תַּקְטְלוּן	תִּתַּקְטְלוּן
	2. *f.*	תִּקְטְלָן	תִּתְקְטְלָן	תְּקַטְּלָן	תִּתְקַטְּלָן	תַּקְטְלָן	תִּתַּקְטְלָן
	1. *c.*	נִקְטֹל	נִתְקְטֹל	נְקַטֵּל	נִתְקַטַּל	נַקְטֵל	נִתַּקְטַל
1. *Part.*	*m.*	קָטֵל	מִתְקְטֹל	מְקַטֵּל	מִתְקַטַּל	מַקְטֵל	מִתַּקְטַל
	f.	קָטְלָא	מִתְקְטָלָא	מְקַטְּלָא	מִתְקַטְּלָא	מַקְטְלָא	מִתַּקְטָלָא
2. *Part.*	*m.*	קָטִיל		מְקַטַּל		מַקְטַל	
	f.	קְטִילָא		מְקַטְּלָא		מַקְטְלָא	

TABLE C. REGULAR VERB WITH SUFFIXES.

Suffixes *for*	1 *Sing.*	2 *Sing. m.*	2 *Sing. f.*	3 *Sing. m.*	3 *Sing. f.*	1 *Plur.*	2 *Plur. m.*	2 *Plur. f.*	3 *Plur. m.*	3 *Plur. f.*
Pret.										
Peal 3. *m.*	קְטָלַנִי	קְטָלָךְ	קְטָלֵךְ	קְטָלָהּ	קְטָלָהּ	קְטָלָנוּ	קְטָלְכֶם	קְטָלְכֶן	קְטָלָם / קְטָלוּ	קְטָלָן
3. *f.*	קְטָלַתְנִי	קְטָלָתֵךְ	קְטָלַתְּךְ	קְטָלַתָּהּ	קְטָלַתָּהּ	קְטָלָתְנָא	קְטָלַתְכֶם	קְטָלַתְכֶן	קְטָלַתְנָה	קְטָלַתְנָה
2. *m.*	קְטָלַתַנִי	—	קְטָלַתְּךְ	קְטָלַתּוֹ	קְטָלַתָּהּ	קְטָלַתְנָא	—	—	קְטָלַתְנוּן	קְטָלַתְנוּן
2. *f.*	קְטָלַתִּינִי	—	—	קְטָלַתִּיהּ	קְטָלַתִּיהָא	קְטָלַתִּינָא	—	—	קְטָלַתְנוּן	קְטָלַתְנוּן
1. *c.*	—	קְטָלַתֶּךְ	קְטָלַתֵּךְ	קְטָלַתֵּהּ	קְטָלַתֵּיהּ	—	קְטָלַתְּכוֹן	קְטָלַתֶּכֶן	קְטָלַתְנוּן	קְטָלַתְנוּן
Plur. 3. *c.*	קְטָלוּנִי	קְטָלוּךְ	קְטָלוּךְ	קְטָלוּהּ	קְטָלוּהָא	קְטָלוּנָא	קְטָלוּנְכוֹן	קְטָלוּנְכֶן	קְטָלוּנוּן	קְטָלוּנוּן
2. *m.*	קְטָלְתוּנִי	—	—	קְטָלְתוּנֵּהּ	קְטָלְתוּנֵּהּ	קְטָלְתוּנָא	—	—	קְטָלְתוּנוּן	קְטָלְתוּנוּן
1. *c.*	—	קְטָלָנֶךְ	קְטָלָנֵךְ	קְטָלָנֵּהּ	קְטָלָנֵּיהּ	—	קְטָלָנְכוֹן	קְטָלָנְכֶן	קְטָלָנוּן	קְטָלָנוּן
Inf.										
Peal	מְקַטָּלִי	מְקַטָּלֵךְ	מְקַטָּלֵךְ	מְקַטָּלֵהּ	מְקַטָּלָהּ	מְקַטָּלָנָא	מְקַטָּלְכוֹן	מְקַטָּלְכֶן	מְקַטָּלֵהוֹן	מְקַטָּלֵהֵין
Imp.										
Peal *m.*	קְטָלַנִי	—	—	קְטָלֵהּ	קְטָלָהּ	קְטָלָנָא	—	—	קְטָלוּנוּן	קְטָלְנָן
f.	קְטָלִינִי	—	—	קְטָלִיהּ	קְטָלְיָהּ	קְטָלִינָא	—	—	קְטָלִינוּן	קְטָלִינָן
Plur. *m.*	קְטָלוּנִי	—	—	קְטָלוּהּ	קְטָלוּהָ	קְטָלוּנָא	—	—	קְטָלוּנוּן	קְטָלוּנָן
Fut.										
Peal 3. *m.*	יְקַטְּלַנַנִי	יְקַטְּלָנָךְ	יְקַטְּלִנֵּךְ	יְקַטְּלֵנֵּהּ	יְקַטְּלָנֵּהּ	יְקַטְּלָנָא	יְקַטְּלְנָכוֹן	יְקַטְּלְנָכֶן	יְקַטְּלוּנוּן	יְקַטְּלָנָן
Plur. 3. *m.*	יְקַטְּלוּנַנִי	יְקַטְּלוּנָךְ	יְקַטְּלוּנִךְ	יְקַטְּלוּנֵּהּ	יְקַטְּלוּנָּהּ	יְקַטְּלוּנָא	יְקַטְּלוּנְכוֹן	יְקַטְּלוּנְכֶן	יְקַטְּלוּנוּן	יְקַטְּלוּנָן

TABLE D. VERBS פ״ן.

		PEAL.	APHEL.	ITTAPHAL.
PRET.	3. *m.*	נָפַק	אַפֵּק	אִתַּפַּק
	3. *f.*	נְפָקַת	אַפְּקַת	אִתַּפְּקַת
	2. *m.*	נָפַקְתָּ	אַפֵּקְתָּ	אִתַּפַּקְתָּ
	2. *f.*	נָפַקְתְּ	אַפֵּקְתְּ	אִתַּפַּקְתְּ
	1. *c.*	נְפָקֵת	אַפְּקֵת	אִתַּפְּקֵת
Plur.	3. *m.*	נָפְקוּ	אַפְּקוּ	אִתַּפְּקוּ
	3. *f.*	נָפְקָא	אַפְּקָא	אִתַּפְּקָא
	2. *m.*	נְפַקְתּוּן	אַפֵּקְתּוּן	אִתַּפַּקְתּוּן
	2. *f.*	נְפַקְתֶּן	אַפֵּקְתֶּן	אִתַּפַּקְתֶּן
	1. *c.*	נְפַקְנָא	אַפֵּקְנָא	אִתַּפַּקְנָא
INF.		מְפַק	אַפָּקָא	אִתַּפָּקָא
IMP.	*m.*	פֵּק, פָּק	אַפֵּק	אִתַּפַּק
	f.	פָּקִי	אַפְּקִי	אִתַּפְּקִי
Plur.	*m.*	פָּקוּ, פְּקוּ	אַפְּקוּ	אִתַּפְּקוּ
	f.	פְּקֶנָא	אַפֵּקְנָא	אִתַּפַּקְנָא
FUT.	3. *m.*	יִפַּק, יִפֵּק	יַפֵּק	יִתַּפַּק
	3. *f.*	תִּפַּק, תִּפֵּק	תַּפֵּק	תִּתַּפַּק
	2. *m.*	תִּפַּק, תִּפֵּק	תַּפֵּק	תִּתַּפַּק
	2. *f.*	תִּפְּקִין	תַּפְּקִין	תִּתַּפְּקִין
	1. *c.*	אֶפַּק, אֶפֵּק	אַפֵּק	אֶתַּפַּק
Plur.	3. *m.*	יִפְּקוּן	יַפְּקוּן	יִתַּפְּקוּן
	3. *f.*	יִפֶּקְנָה	יַפֶּקְנָה	יִתַּפֶּקְנָה
	2. *m.*	תִּפְּקוּן	תַּפְּקוּן	תִּתַּפְּקוּן
	2. *f.*	תִּפֶּקְנָה	תַּפֶּקְנָה	תִּתַּפֶּקְנָה
	1. *c.*	נִפַּק, נֵפֵּק	נַפֵּק	נִתַּפַּק
1. *Part.*	*m.*	נָפֵק	מַפֵּק	מִתַּפַּק
	f.	נָפְקָא	מַפְּקָא	מִתַּפְּקָא
2. *Part.*	*m.*	נְפִיק	מַפֵּק	
	f.	נְפִיקָא	מַפֶּקָא	

TABLE E. VERBS ע״ע.

		PEAL.	APHEL.	ITTAPHAL.
PRET.	3. *m.*	דַּק	אַדֵּק	אִתַּדַּק
	3. *f.*	דַּקַת	אַדַּקַת	אִתַּדַּקַת
	2. *m.*	דַּקְתָּ, דַּקְתָּא	אַדַּקְתָּ	אִתַּדַּקְתָּ
	2. *f.*	דַּקְתְּ	אַדַּקְתְּ	אִתַּדַּקְתְּ
	1. *c.*	דַּקֵת	אַדְּקֵת	אִתַּדְּקֵת
Plur.	3. *m.*	דַּקוּ	אַדְּקוּ	אִתַּדְּקוּ
	3. *f.*	דָּקָא	אַדְּקָא	אִתַּדְּקָא
	2. *m.*	דַּקְתּוּן	אַדַּקְתּוּן	אִתַּדַּקְתּוּן
	2. *f.*	דַּקְתֶּן	אַדַּקְתֶּן	אִתַּדַּקְתֶּן
	1. *c.*	דַּקְנָא	אַדַּקְנָא	אִתַּדַּקְנָא
INF.		מְדַק	אַדָּקָא	אִתַּדָּקָא
IMP.	2. *m.*	דֵּק	אַדֵּק	אִתַּדַּק
	2. *f.*	דְּקִי	אַדַּקִי	אִתַּדַּקִי
Plur.	2. *m.*	דְּקוּ	אַדַּקוּ	אִתַּדַּקוּ
	2. *f.*	דְּקֶנָא	אַדַּקְנָא	אִתַּדַּקְנָא
FUT.	3. *m.*	יְדַק	יְדֵק	יִתַּדַּק
	3. *f.*	תְּדַק	תְּדֵק	תִּתַּדַּק
	2. *m.*	תְּדַק	תְּדֵק	תִּתַּדַּק
	2. *f.*	תְּדְקִין	תְּדַקִּין	תִּתַּדַּקִין
	1. *c.*	אֲדַק	אַדֵּק	אֶתַּדַּק
Plur.	3. *m.*	יְדְקוּן	יַדְּקוּן	יִתַּדְּקוּן
	3. *f.*	יְדָקְנָה	יַדָּקְנָה	יִתַּדָּקְנָה
	2. *m.*	תְּדְקוּן	תַּדְּקוּן	תִּתַּדְּקוּן
	2. *f.*	תְּדָקְנָה	תַּדָּקְנָה	תִּתַּדָּקְנָה
	1. *c.*	נְדַק	נַדֵּק	נִתַּדַּק
1. *Part.*	*m.*	דָּק	מַדֵּק	מִתַּדַּק
	f.	דָּקָא	מַדָּקָא	מִתַּדָּקָא
2. *Part.*	*m.*	דָּקִיק	מַדֵּק	
	f.	דְּקִיקָא	מַדָּקָא	

TABLE F. VERBS פ"ו. VERBS פ"י.

PAEL.	*Preter.* 3. *p.*	יִלֵּדַת, יָלַד	יְלִידַת, יְלִיד	יִטַּב
	1. *p.*	יָלַדְתִּי etc.	יְלִידְתִּי etc.	
	Imper.	הַב	(תִּיבִי) תִּבִי	
	Inf.	מֵילַד		
	Fut.	יֵילֵד		יֵיטַב
	Part.	יָלֵד, יְלִיד		
ITHPEEL.	*Pret.*	אִתְיַלַּד (אִתְיְלִיד), אִתְיְדַע		
PAEL.	*Pret.*	יִלֵּד		יִטַּב
	Fut.	יְיַלֵּד		יְיַטֵּב
ITHPAAL.	*Pret.*	אִתְיַלַּד		
APHEL.	*Pret.*	אוֹלִיד		אֵיטִיב
	Fut.	יוֹלִיד		יֵיטִיב

TABLE G. VERBS ע״ו.

		PEAL.	ITHPEAL.	PAEL.	ITHPAAL.	APHEL.	ITTAPHAL.	POEL.	ITHPOAL.
PRET.	3. *m.*	קָם	אִתְקָם	קַיֵּם	אִתְקַיֵּם	אֲקִים	אִתְקִים	קוֹמֵם	אִתְקוֹמֵם
	3. *f.*	קָמַת	אִתְקְמַת	קַיְּמַת	אִתְקַיְּמַת	אֲקִימַת, אֲקִיְמַת	אִתְקִימַת	קוֹמְמַת	אִתְקוֹמְמַת
	2. *m.*	קָמְתָּ, קָמֹתָּ	אִתְקַמְתָּ	קַיַּמְתָּ	אִתְקַיַּמְתָּ	אֲקִימְתָּ, אֲקִיְמְתָּ	אִתְקִימְתָּ	קוֹמַמְתָּ	אִתְקוֹמַמְתָּ
	2. *f.*	קָמְתְּ	אִתְקַמְתְּ	קַיַּמְתְּ	אִתְקַיַּמְתְּ	אֲקִימְתְּ	אִתְקִימְתְּ	קוֹמַמְתְּ	אִתְקוֹמַמְתְּ
	1. *c.*	קָמְתִּי	אִתְקַמְתִּי	קַיַּמְתִּי	אִתְקַיַּמְתִּי	אֲקִימֹתִי, אֲקִיְמֹתִי	אִתְקִימֹתִי	קוֹמַמְתִּי	אִתְקוֹמַמְתִּי
Plur.	3. *m.*	קָמוּ	אִתְקָמוּ	קַיְּמוּ	אִתְקַיְּמוּ	אֲקִימוּ	אִתְקִימוּ	קוֹמְמוּ	אִתְקוֹמְמוּ
	3. *f.*	קָמָא	אִתְקָמָא	קַיְּמָא	אִתְקַיְּמָא	אֲקִימָא	אִתְקִימָא	קוֹמְמָא	אִתְקוֹמְמָא
	2. *m.*	קָמְתֻּן, קַמְתֻּן	אִתְקַמְתֻּן	קַיַּמְתֻּן	אִתְקַיַּמְתֻּן	אֲקִימְתֻּן	אִתְקִימְתֻּן	קוֹמַמְתֻּן	אִתְקוֹמַמְתֻּן
	2. *f.*	קָמְתֶּן, קַמְתֶּן	אִתְקַמְתֶּן	קַיַּמְתֶּן	אִתְקַיַּמְתֶּן	אֲקִימְתֶּן	אִתְקִימְתֶּן	קוֹמַמְתֶּן	אִתְקוֹמַמְתֶּן
	1. *c.*	קָמְנָא, קָמְנָא	אִתְקָמְנָא	קַיַּמְנָא	אִתְקַיַּמְנָא	אֲקִימְנָא	אִתְקִימְנָא	קוֹמַמְנָא	אִתְקוֹמַמְנָא
INF.		מְקָם (מְקוֹם)	אִתְקָמָא	קַיָּמָא	אִתְקַיָּמָא	אֲקָמָא	אִתְקָמָא	קוֹמָמָא	אִתְקוֹמָמָא
IMP.	2. *m.*	קוֹם	אִתְקָם	קַיֵּם	אִתְקַיֵּם	אֲקִים	אִתְקִים	קוֹמֵם	אִתְקוֹמֵם
	2. *f.*	קוּמִי	אִתְקָמִי	קַיְּמִי	אִתְקַיְּמִי	אֲקִימִי	אִתְקִימִי	קוֹמְמִי	אִתְקוֹמְמִי
Plur.	2. *m.*	קוּמוּ	אִתְקָמוּ	קַיְּמוּ	אִתְקַיְּמוּ	אֲקִימוּ	אִתְקִימוּ	קוֹמְמוּ	אִתְקוֹמְמוּ
	2. *f.*	קוּמְנָא	אִתְקָמְנָא	קַיְּמְנָא	אִתְקַיְּמְנָא	אֲקִימְנָא	אִתְקִימְנָא	קוֹמְמְנָא	אִתְקוֹמְמְנָא
FUT.	3. *m.*	יְקוֹם	יִתְקָם	יְקַיֵּם	יִתְקַיֵּם	יְקִים	יִתְקִים	יְקוֹמֵם	יִתְקוֹמֵם
	3. *f.*	תְּקוֹם	תִּתְקָם	תְּקַיֵּם	תִּתְקַיֵּם	תְּקִים	תִּתְקִים	תְּקוֹמֵם	תִּתְקוֹמֵם
	2. *m.*	תְּקוֹם	תִּתְקָם	תְּקַיֵּם	תִּתְקַיֵּם	תְּקִים	תִּתְקִים	תְּקוֹמֵם	תִּתְקוֹמֵם
	2. *f.*	תְּקוֹמִין	תִּתְקָמִין	תְּקַיְּמִין	תִּתְקַיְּמִין	תְּקִימִין	תִּתְקִימִין	תְּקוֹמְמִין	תִּתְקוֹמְמִין
	1. *c.*	אֲקוֹם	אִתְקָם	אֲקַיֵּם	אִתְקַיֵּם	אָקִים	אֶתְקִים	אֲקוֹמֵם	אֶתְקוֹמֵם
Plur.	3. *m.*	יְקוֹמוּן	יִתְקָמוּן	יְקַיְּמוּן	יִתְקַיְּמוּן	יְקִימוּן	יִתְקִימוּן	יְקוֹמְמוּן	יִתְקוֹמְמוּן
	3. *f.*	יְקוֹמָן	יִתְקָמָן	יְקַיְּמָן	יִתְקַיְּמָן	יְקִימָן	יִתְקִימָן	יְקוֹמְמָן	יִתְקוֹמְמָן
	2. *m.*	תְּקוֹמוּן	תִּתְקָמוּן	תְּקַיְּמוּן	תִּתְקַיְּמוּן	תְּקִימוּן	תִּתְקִימוּן	תְּקוֹמְמוּן	תִּתְקוֹמְמוּן
	2. *f.*	תְּקוֹמָן	תִּתְקָמָן	תְּקַיְּמָן	תִּתְקַיְּמָן	תְּקִימָן	תִּתְקִימָן	תְּקוֹמְמָן	תִּתְקוֹמְמָן
	1. *c.*	נְקוֹם	נִתְקָם	נְקַיֵּם	נִתְקַיֵּם	נְקִים	נִתְקִים	נְקוֹמֵם	נִתְקוֹמֵם
1. *Part.*	*m.*	מְקוֹם	מִתְקָם	מְקַיֵּם	מִתְקַיֵּם	מְקִים	מִתְקִים	מְקוֹמֵם	מִתְקוֹמֵם
	f.	מְקוֹמָא	מִתְקָמָא	מְקַיְּמָא	מִתְקַיְּמָא	מְקִימָא	מִתְקִימָא	מְקוֹמְמָא	מִתְקוֹמְמָא
2. *Part.*	*m.*	קִים		מְקַיָּם		מָקָם		מְקוֹמָם	
	f.	קִימָא		מְקַיְּמָא		מְקָמָא		מְקוֹמְמָא	

TABLE H. VERB ל״א.

		PEAL.	ITHPAEL.	PAEL.	ITHPAAL.	APHEL.	ITTAPHAL.
PRET. 3.	*m.*	גָּלָא	אִתְגְּלִי (ֶ־ִי) (סְגִי) סְגִי	גַּלִּי	אִתְגַּלִּי (ַ־ִי)	אַגְלִי (ַ־ִי)	אִתַּגְלִי
3.	*f.*	גָּלְתָה	אִתְגְּלִיתָ (־יאַת) סְגִיאַת, סְגִיתָ	גַּלִּיאַת	אִתְגַּלִּיתָ	אַגְלִיתָ (־יאַת)	אִתַּגְלִיתָ
2.	*m.*	גְּלֵיתָ, גְּלֵיתָ	אִתְגְּלִיתָ סְגִיתָ	גַּלִּיתָ	אִתְגַּלִּיתָ	אַגְלִיתָ (ֶ־יתָ)	אִתַּגְלִיתָ
2.	*f.*	גְּלֵית, גְּלֵיתְ	אִתְגְּלִית סְגִית, צְבִית	גַּלִּית	אִתְגַּלִּית	אַגְלִית (ֶ־ית)	אִתַּגְלִית
1.	*c.*	גְּלֵיתִי, גְּלֵית	אִתְגְּלִיתִי סְגֵיתִי	גַּלִּיתִי, גַּלִּית	אִתְגַּלִּיתִי	אַגְלִיתִי	אִתַּגְלִיתִי
Plur. 3.	*m.*	גְּלוֹ	אִתְגְּלִיו (ֶ־יאוּ) סְגִיאוּ, סְגִיו	גַּלִּיו (ַ־יאוּ)	אִתְגַּלִּיו (ַ־יאוּ)	אַגְלִיו (ַ־יאוּ)	אִתַּגְלִיו
3.	*f.*	גְּלָאָה	אִתְגְּלָיָא סְגִיאָה	גַּלְיָא	אִתְגַּלְיָאָה	אַגְלְיָא (ַ־יאָה)	אִתַּגְלְיָא
2.	*m.*	גְּלֵיתוֹן	אִתְגְּלִיתוֹן סְגִיתוֹן	גַּלִּיתוֹן, גַּלִּיתוֹן	אִתְגַּלִּיתוֹן	אַגְלִיתוֹן	אִתַּגְלִיתוֹן
2.	*f.*	גְּלֵיתֶן	אִתְגְּלִיתֶן סְגִיתֶן	גַּלִּיתֶן, גַּלִּיתֶן	אִתְגַּלִּיתֶן	אַגְלִיתֶן	אִתַּגְלִיתֶן
1.	*c.*	גְּלֵינָא	אִתְגְּלִינָא סְגֵינָא	גַּלִּינָא, גַּלִּינָא	אִתְגַּלִּינָא	אַגְלִינָא	אִתַּגְלִינָא
INF.		מִגְלֵא (מִגְלֵיָה, מִגְלָא	אִתְגְּלָאָה	גַּלָּאָה	אִתְגַּלָּאָה	אַגְלָיָה, אַגְלָאָה	אִתַּגְלָאָה
IMP.	*m.*	גְּלֵי (גְּלָא), גְּלִי	אִתְגְּלָא	גַּלִּי, גַּלִּי	אִתְגַּלִּי	אַגְלִי (ֶ־ִי)	אִתַּגְלִי
	f.	גְּלָא, גְּלִי	אִתְגְּלָא	גַּלָּא	אִתְגַּלָּא	אַגְלָא	אִתַּגְלָא
	Plur. *m.*	גְּלוֹ	אִתְגְּלוֹ	גַּלּוֹ	אִתְגַּלּוֹ	אַגְלוֹ	אִתַּגְלוֹ
•	*f.*	גְּלֵאנָה, גְּלָן	אִתְגְּלָנָא	גַּלָּנָא	אִתְגַּלָּנָא	אַגְלִינָא	אִתַּגְלִינָא
FUT. 3.	*m.*	יִגְלֵא (ֶ־ִי)	יִתְגְּלֵי (ֶ־א)	יְגַלֵּי (ֶ־א)	יִתְגַּלֵּי (ַ־א)	יַגְלֵי (ֶ־א)	יִתַּגְלֵי (ַ־ִי)
3.	*f.*	תִּגְלֵא (ֶ־ִי)	תִּתְגְּלֵי (ֶ־א)	תְּגַלֵּי (ֶ־א)	תִּתְגַּלֵּי (ַ־א)	תַּגְלֵי (ֶ־א)	תִּתַּגְלֵי (ַ־ִי)
2.	*m.*	תִּגְלֵא (ֶ־ִי)	תִּתְגְּלֵי (ֶ־א)	תְּגַלֵּי (ֶ־א)	תִּתְגַּלֵּי (ַ־א)	תַּגְלֵי (ֶ־א)	תִּתַּגְלֵי (ַ־ִי)
2.	*f.*	תִּגְלוֹן	תִּתְגְּלִין	תְּגַלִּין	תִּתְגַּלִּין	תַּגְלִין	תִּתַּגְלִין
1.	*c.*	אֶגְלֵא (ֶ־ִי)	אֶתְגְּלֵי (ֶ־א)	אֲגַלֵּי (ֶ־א)	אֶתְגַּלֵּי (ַ־א)	אַגְלֵי (ֶ־א)	אֶתַּגְלֵי (ַ־ִי)
Plur. 3.	*m.*	יִגְלוֹן	יִתְגְּלוֹן	יְגַלּוֹן	יִתְגַּלּוֹן	יַגְלוֹן	יִתַּגְלוֹן
3.	*f.*	יִגְלֶין	יִתְגְּלֶין	יְגַלֶּין	יִתְגַּלֶּין	יַגְלֶין	יִתַּגְלֶין
2.	*m.*	תִּגְלוֹן	תִּתְגְּלוֹן	תְּגַלּוֹן	תִּתְגַּלּוֹן	תַּגְלוֹן	תִּתַּגְלוֹן
2.	*f.*	תִּגְלֶין	תִּתְגְּלֶין	תְּגַלֶּין	תִּתְגַּלֶּין	תַּגְלֶין	תִּתַּגְלֶין
1.	*c.*	נִגְלֵא (ֶ־ִי)	נִתְגְּלֵי (ֶ־א)	נְגַלֵּי (ֶ־א)	נִתְגַּלֵּי (ַ־א)	נַגְלֵי (ֶ־א)	נִתַּגְלֵי (ַ־ִי)
1. PT.	*m.*	גָּלֵא, גָּלֵי	מִתְגְּלֵי	מְגַלֵּי (ֶ־א)	מִתְגַּלֵּי (ַ־א)	מַגְלֵי (ֶ־א)	מִתַּגְלֵי
	f.	גָּלְיָא	מִתְגְּלְיָא	מְגַלְיָא	מִתְגַּלְיָא	מַגְלְיָא	מִתַּגְלְיָא
2. PT.	*m.*	גָּלֵא, גָּלֵי		מְגַלֵּי		מַגְלֵי	
	f.	גָּלְיָא		מְגַלְיָא		מַגְלְיָא	

TABLE I. DECLENSION OF MASCULINE NOUNS.

	I. a.	I. b.	II. a.	II. b.	III. a.	III. b.	III. c.	III. d.
Sing. absol.	טוּר (mount)	אַיָל (tree)	עָלַם (eternity)	כֹּהֵן (priest)	מֶלֶךְ (king)	זְמַן (time)	חֶלֶם (dream)	עַיִן (eye)
constr.	טוּר	אֵילַן	עָלַם	כֹּהֵן	מֶלֶךְ	זְמַן	חֶלֶם	עַיִן
emphat.	טוּרָא	אֵילָנָא	עָלְמָא	כָּהֲנָא	מַלְכָּא	זְמָנָא	חֶלְמָא	(עַיְנָא) עֵינָא
with suff.	טוּרֵהּ	אֵילָנֵהּ	עָלְמֵהּ	כָּהֲנֵהּ	מַלְכֵּהּ	זְמָנֵהּ	חֶלְמֵהּ	(עַיְנַהּ) עֵינֵהּ
	טוּרְכוֹן	אֵילַנְכוֹן	עָלַמְכוֹן	כָּהֲנְכוֹן	מַלְכְּכוֹן	זְמַנְכוֹן	חֶלְמְכוֹן	עֵינְכוֹן
Plur. absol.	טוּרִין	אֵילָנִין	עָלְמִין	כָּהֲנִין	מַלְכִּין	זְמָנִין	חֶלְמִין	עֵינִין
constr.	טוּרֵי	אֵילָנֵי	עָלְמֵי	כָּהֲנֵי	מַלְכֵי	זְמָנֵי	חֶלְמֵי	(עַיְנֵי) עֵינֵי
emphat.	טוּרַיָּא	אֵילָנַיָּא	עָלְמַיָּא	כָּהֲנַיָּא	מַלְכַיָּא	זְמָנַיָּא	חֶלְמַיָּא	(עַיְנַיָּא) עֵינַיָּא
with suff.	טוּרוֹהִי	אֵילָנוֹהִי	עָלְמוֹהִי	כָּהֲנוֹהִי	מַלְכוֹהִי	זְמָנוֹהִי	חֶלְמוֹהִי	(עַיְנוֹהִי) עֵינוֹהִי
	טוּרֵיכוֹן	אֵילָנֵיכוֹן	עָלְמֵיכוֹן	כָּהֲנֵיכוֹן	מַלְכֵיכוֹן	זְמָנֵיכוֹן	חֶלְמֵיכוֹן	(עַיְנֵיכוֹן) עֵינֵיכוֹן

	IV.	V. a.	V. b.	V. c.	VI. a.	VI. b.	VII.
Sing. absol.	מְתַקְטֵל (murderer)	גַּב (back)	עֵז (goat)	אֹם (people)	גָּלֵא (revealer)	מְגַלֵּי	קַדְמַי (first)
constr.	מְתַקְטֵל	גַּב	עֵז	אֹם	גָּלֵא	מְגַלֵּי	קַדְמַי
emphat.	מְתַקְטְלָא	גַּבָּא	עִזָּא	אֻמָּא	גָּלְיָא	מְגַלְיָא	קַדְמָאָה
with suff.	מְתַקְטְלֵהּ	גַּבֵּהּ	עִזֵּהּ	אֻמֵּהּ	גָּלְיֵהּ	מְגַלְיֵהּ	קַדְמָאֵהּ
Plur. absol.	מְתַקְטְלִין	גַּבִּין	עִזִּין	אֻמִּין	גָּלְיִן	מְגַלְיִן	קַדְמָאִין
constr.	מְתַקְטְלֵי	גַּבֵּי	עִזֵּי	אֻמֵּי	גָּלֵי	מְגַלְיֵי	קַדְמָאֵי
emphat.	מְתַקְטְלַיָּא	גַּבַּיָּא	עִזַּיָּא	אֻמַּיָּא	גָּלַיָּא	מְגַלְיַיָּא	קַדְמָאֵי
with suff.	מְתַקְטָלֵיכוֹן	גַּבֵּיכוֹן	עִזֵּיכוֹן	אֻמֵּיכוֹן	גָּלֵיכוֹן	מְגַלְיֵיכוֹן	קַדְמָאֵיכוֹן

DECLENSION OF FEMININE NOUNS.

	(A) VIII.* a.	(A) VIII.* b.	(A) VIII.* c.	(B) IX.*	(C) X.*	(D) XI.*
Sing. absol.	מְדִינָא (province)	מַשְׁרֵי (army)	מַלְכוּ (kingdom)	אַרְמְלָא (widow)	גָּלְיָא (discoverer)	קַדְמָאָה (first)
constr.	מְדִינַת	מַשְׁרֵית	מַלְכוּת	אַרְמְלַת	גָּלְיַת	קַדְמַאַת
emphat.	מְדִינְתָּא	מַשְׁרִיתָא	מַלְכוּתָא	אַרְמַלְתָּא	גָּלְיָתָא	קַדְמָיְתָא
with suff.	מְדִינְתֵּהּ	מַשְׁרִיתֵהּ	מַלְכוּתֵהּ	אַרְמַלְתֵּהּ	גָּלְיָתֵהּ	קַדְמָיְתֵהּ
	מְדִינַתְהוֹן	מַשְׁרִיתְהוֹן	מַלְכוּתְהוֹן	אַרְמַלְתְּהוֹן		
Plur. absol.	מְדִינָן	מַשְׁרְיָן	מַלְכְוָן	אַרְמָלָן	גָּלְיָן	קַדְמָאֵן
constr.	מְדִינָת	מַשְׁרְיָת	מַלְכְוָת	אַרְמָלָת	גָּלְיַת	קַדְמָאַת
emphat.	מְדִינָתָא	מַשְׁרְיָתָא	מַלְכְוָתָא	אַרְמָלָתָא	גָּלְיָתָא	קַדְמָיְתָא
with suff.	מְדִינָתְהוֹן	מַשְׁרְיָתְהוֹן	מַלְכְוָתְהוֹן	אַרְמָלָתְהוֹן	גָּלְיָתְהוֹן	קַדְמָיְתְהוֹן